Amazon Cognito API Reference API Version 2016-04-18



Amazon Cognito: API Reference

Copyright © Amazon Web Services, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Amazon's trademarks and trade dress may not be used in connection with any product or service that is not Amazon's, in any manner that is likely to cause confusion among customers, or in any manner that disparages or discredits Amazon. All other trademarks not owned by Amazon are the property of their respective owners, who may or may not be affiliated with, connected to, or sponsored by Amazon.

Table of Contents

Add	CustomAttributes
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Adn	ninAddUserToGroup
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Δdn	ninConfirmSignUp
Auii	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Adn	ninCreateUser
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Syntax
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Adn	ninDeleteUser
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
۸۵۵	ninDeleteUserAttributes
Aun	
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Adn	ninDisableProviderForUser
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
Adn	ninDisableUser
	Request Syntax
	Request Parameters
	Response Elements
	Errors
	See Also
۸۵۰	ninEnableUser
Aun	
	Request Syntax

Response Elements	28
Errors	28
See Also	29
AdminForgetDevice	30
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminGetDevice	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminGetUser	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminInitiateAuth	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	42
Errors	
See Also	45
AdminLinkProviderForUser	46
Request Syntax	46
Request Parameters	46
Response Elements	47
Errors	47
See Also	48
AdminListDevices	49
Request Syntax	49
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminListGroupsForUser	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminListUserAuthEvents	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	57

AdminRemoveUserFromGroup	
Request Syntax	59
Request Parameters	59
Response Elements	59
Errors	60
See Also	60
AdminResetUserPassword	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminRespondToAuthChallenge	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminSetUserMFAPreference	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminSetUserPassword	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	76
See Also	77
AdminSetUserSettings	78
Request Syntax	78
Request Parameters	78
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback	80
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminUpdateDeviceStatus	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors Eternetics	
See Also	
AdminUpdateUserAttributes	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
AdminUserGlobalSignOut	
Request Syntax	90

Request Parameters	90
Response Elements	90
Errors	90
See Also	
AssociateSoftwareToken	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ChangePassword	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ConfirmDevice	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ConfirmForgotPassword	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	103
See Also	104
ConfirmSignUp	106
Request Syntax	106
Request Parameters	106
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateGroup	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateIdentityProvider	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateResourceServer	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	120

CreateUserImportJob	121
Request Syntax	121
Request Parameters	121
Response Syntax	121
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateUserPool	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateUserPoolClient	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
CreateUserPoolDomain	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	141
Response Syntax	142
Response Elements	142
Errors	142
See Also	
DeleteGroup	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteIdentityProvider	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteResourceServer	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	148
Errors	148
See Also	149
DeleteUser	150
Request Syntax	150
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteUserAttributes	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Frrors	152 152

See Also	 153
DeleteUserPool	 154
Request Syntax	 154
Request Parameters	 154
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteUserPoolClient	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DeleteUserPoolDomain	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeldentityProvider	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeResourceServer	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	 163
Response Elements	 164
Errors	 164
See Also	 164
DescribeRiskConfiguration	 166
Request Syntax	 166
Request Parameters	 166
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	 167
See Also	
DescribeUserImportJob	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeUserPool	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeUserPoolClient	
Request Syntax	176
Request Parameters	 176

Response Syntax	 176
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
DescribeUserPoolDomain	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ForgetDevice	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ForgotPassword	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	 187
GetCSVHeader	 188
Request Syntax	 188
Request Parameters	 188
Response Syntax	 188
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
GetDevice	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
GetGroup	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	 193
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	 194
See Also	
GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier	196
Request Syntax	 196
Request Parameters	 196
Response Syntax	 196
Response Elements	197
Errors	
See Also	
GetSigningCertificate	_
Request Syntax	199
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	

Errors	. 199
See Also	. 200
GetUlCustomization	201
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
GetUser	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	. 206
GetUserAttributeVerificationCode	207
Request Syntax	. 207
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
GetUserPoolMfaConfig	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
GlobalSignOut	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	. 215
InitiateAuth	216
Request Syntax	. 216
Request Parameters	. 216
Response Syntax	. 218
	. 219
Errors	
See Also	
ListDevices	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ListGroups	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	228

ListIdentityProviders	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	. 229
Response Syntax	229
Response Elements	
Errors	. 230
See Also	
ListResourceServers	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ListTagsForResource	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ListUserImportJobs	
Request Syntax	237
Request Parameters	. 237
Response Syntax	237
Response Elements	. 238
Errors	
See Also	
ListUserPoolClients	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ListUserPools	
Request Syntax	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	. 245
ListUsers	246
Request Syntax	246
Request Parameters	. 246
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ListUsersInGroup	
•	
Request Parameters	
Request Parameters	
Response Syntax	
Response Elements	
Errors	
See Also	
ResendConfirmationCode	253

		~
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	255
	Errors	255
	See Also	256
Respo	ondToAuthChallenge	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
Revol	keToken	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	265
SetRi	skConfiguration	266
	Request Syntax	266
	Request Parameters	267
	Response Syntax	267
	Response Elements	268
	Errors	
	See Also	
SetUl	Customization	
5000	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
C-41.1		
Setus	serMFAPreference	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
SetUs	serPoolMfaConfig	277
	Request Syntax	277
	Request Parameters	277
	Response Syntax	278
	Response Elements	
	Errors	279
	See Also	
SetUs	serSettings	281
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	_
	Errors	
	See Also	
Sign	Jp	
Jigni		
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	285

	Errors	
	See Also	
StartU	serImportJob	289
I	Request Syntax	289
I	Request Parameters	289
I	Response Syntax	289
	Response Elements	
9	See Also	290
	serImportJob	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
	source	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
	Resource	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
I	Response Elements	297
I	Errors	297
9	See Also	298
Updat	eAuthEventFeedback	299
· I	Request Syntax	299
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
	eDeviceStatus	
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
	coroup	505
	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	307
Updat	eldentityProvider	308
I	Request Syntax	308
I	Request Parameters	308
	Response Syntax	
	Response Elements	
	Errors	
	See Also	
	eResourceServer	
-	Request Syntax	
	Request Parameters	

	Response Syntax		
	Response Elements	31	2
	Errors	. 31	2
	See Also	31	3
	UpdateUserAttributes		
	Request Syntax		
	Request Parameters		
	Response Syntax		
	Response Elements		
	Errors		
	See Also		
	UpdateUserPool		
	Request Parameters		
	Response Elements		
	Errors		
	See Also		
	UpdateUserPoolClient		
	Request Syntax		
	Request Parameters		
	Response Syntax	33	1
	Response Elements	33	2
	Errors	. 33	2
	See Also	33	3
	UpdateUserPoolDomain	334	1
	Request Syntax		
	Request Parameters		
	Response Syntax		
	Response Elements		
	Errors		
	See Also		
	VerifySoftwareToken		
	Request Syntax		
	Request Parameters		
	Response Syntax		
	Response Elements		
	Errors		
	See Also		
	VerifyUserAttribute	341	İ
	Request Syntax	34	.1
	Request Parameters	34	.1
	Response Elements	34	.1
	Errors	. 34	2
	See Also	34	3
Data	Types	34	.4
	AccountRecoverySettingType		
	Contents		
	See Also		
	AccountTakeoverActionsType		
	Contents		
	See Also		
	AccountTakeoverActionType		
	Contents		
	See Also		
	AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType		
	Contents		
	See Also	34	9

AdminCreateUserConfigType	
Contents	350
See Also	
AnalyticsConfigurationType	351
Contents	351
See Also	352
AnalyticsMetadataType	353
Contents	353
See Also	353
AttributeType	354
Contents	354
See Also	354
AuthenticationResultType	
Contents	
See Also	
AuthEventType	
Contents	
See Also	
ChallengeResponseType	
Contents	
See Also	
CodeDeliveryDetailsType	
Contents	
See Also	
CompromisedCredentialsActionsType	
Contents	
See Also	
CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType	
Contents	
See Also	
Contexts	
See Also	
CustomDomainConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType	
See Also	
CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
DeviceConfigurationType	
Contents	
See Also	
DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
DeviceType	
Contents	
See Also	
DomainDescriptionType	
Contents	
See Also	371
EmailConfigurationType	372
Contents	372
See Also	374

EventContextDataType	
Contents	
See Also	
EventFeedbackType	
Contents	
See Also	
EventRiskType	
Contents	. 377
See Also	. 377
GroupType	378
Contents	. 378
See Also	. 379
HttpHeader	380
Contents	. 380
See Also	
IdentityProviderType	
Contents	
See Also	
LambdaConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
MessageTemplateType	
Contents	
See Also	
MFAOptionType Contents	
See Also	
NewDeviceMetadataType	
Contents	
See Also	
NotifyConfigurationType	
Contents	
See Also	
NotifyEmailType	
Contents	
See Also	
NumberAttributeConstraintsType	
Contents	. 393
See Also	
PasswordPolicyType	394
Contents	. 394
See Also	. 395
ProviderDescription	396
Contents	. 396
See Also	. 396
ProviderUserIdentifierType	397
Contents	. 397
See Also	. 397
RecoveryOptionType	
Contents	
See Also	
ResourceServerScopeType	
Contents	
See Also	
ResourceServerType	
Contents	
See Also	. 400 400

RiskConfigurationType	402
Contents	
See Also	. 403
RiskExceptionConfigurationType	404
Contents	. 404
See Also	. 404
SchemaAttributeType	405
Contents	. 405
See Also	
SmsConfigurationType	
Contents	
See Also	
SmsMfaConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
SMSMfaSettingsType	
Contents	
See Also	
SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType	
Contents	
See Also	
SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType	
Contents	
See Also	
StringAttributeConstraintsType	
Contents	
See Also	
TokenValidityUnitsType	
Contents	
See Also	
UICustomizationType	
Contents	
See Also	
UserContextDataType	
Contents	
See Also	
UserImportJobType	
Contents	
See Also	. 419
UsernameConfigurationType	420
Contents	. 420
See Also	. 420
UserPoolAddOnsType	421
Contents	. 421
See Also	. 421
UserPoolClientDescription	422
Contents	
See Also	
UserPoolClientType	
Contents	
See Also	
UserPoolDescriptionType	
Contents	
See Also	
UserPoolPolicyType	
Contents	
See Also	
JEE MIDU	. 4 51

Amazon Cognito API Reference

UserPoolType	432
Contents	
See Also	
UserType	438
Contents	
See Also	
VerificationMessageTemplateType	440
Contents	
See Also	
Common Parameters	
Common Frrors	ΛΛ

Welcome

Using the Amazon Cognito User Pools API, you can create a user pool to manage directories and users. You can authenticate a user to obtain tokens related to user identity and access policies.

This API reference provides information about user pools in Amazon Cognito User Pools.

For more information, see the Amazon Cognito Documentation.

This document was last published on October 6, 2021.

Actions

The following actions are supported:

- AddCustomAttributes (p. 5)
- AdminAddUserToGroup (p. 7)
- AdminConfirmSignUp (p. 9)
- AdminCreateUser (p. 12)
- AdminDeleteUser (p. 19)
- AdminDeleteUserAttributes (p. 21)
- AdminDisableProviderForUser (p. 23)
- AdminDisableUser (p. 26)
- AdminEnableUser (p. 28)
- AdminForgetDevice (p. 30)
- AdminGetDevice (p. 32)
- AdminGetUser (p. 35)
- AdminInitiateAuth (p. 39)
- AdminLinkProviderForUser (p. 46)
- AdminListDevices (p. 49)
- AdminListGroupsForUser (p. 52)
- AdminListUserAuthEvents (p. 55)
- AdminRemoveUserFromGroup (p. 59)
- AdminResetUserPassword (p. 61)
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge (p. 65)
- AdminSetUserMFAPreference (p. 72)
- AdminSetUserPassword (p. 75)
- AdminSetUserSettings (p. 78)
- AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback (p. 80)
- AdminUpdateDeviceStatus (p. 83)
- AdminUpdateUserAttributes (p. 86)
- AdminUserGlobalSignOut (p. 90)
- AssociateSoftwareToken (p. 92)
- ChangePassword (p. 95)
- ConfirmDevice (p. 98)
- ConfirmForgotPassword (p. 101)
- ConfirmSignUp (p. 106)
- CreateGroup (p. 111)
- CreateIdentityProvider (p. 114)
- CreateResourceServer (p. 118)
- CreateUserImportJob (p. 121)
- CreateUserPool (p. 124)
- CreateUserPoolClient (p. 133)
- CreateUserPoolDomain (p. 141)
- DeleteGroup (p. 144)

- DeleteIdentityProvider (p. 146)
- DeleteResourceServer (p. 148)
- DeleteUser (p. 150)
- DeleteUserAttributes (p. 152)
- DeleteUserPool (p. 154)
- DeleteUserPoolClient (p. 156)
- DeleteUserPoolDomain (p. 158)
- DescribeldentityProvider (p. 160)
- DescribeResourceServer (p. 163)
- DescribeRiskConfiguration (p. 166)
- DescribeUserImportJob (p. 169)
- DescribeUserPool (p. 172)
- DescribeUserPoolClient (p. 176)
- DescribeUserPoolDomain (p. 179)
- ForgetDevice (p. 181)
- ForgotPassword (p. 183)
- GetCSVHeader (p. 188)
- GetDevice (p. 190)
- GetGroup (p. 193)
- GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier (p. 196)
- GetSigningCertificate (p. 199)
- GetUICustomization (p. 201)
- GetUser (p. 204)
- GetUserAttributeVerificationCode (p. 207)
- GetUserPoolMfaConfig (p. 211)
- GlobalSignOut (p. 214)
- InitiateAuth (p. 216)
- ListDevices (p. 223)
- ListGroups (p. 226)
- ListIdentityProviders (p. 229)
- ListResourceServers (p. 232)
- ListTagsForResource (p. 235)
- ListUserImportJobs (p. 237)
- ListUserPoolClients (p. 240)
- ListUserPools (p. 243)
- ListUsers (p. 246)
- ListUsersInGroup (p. 250)
- ResendConfirmationCode (p. 253)
- RespondToAuthChallenge (p. 258)
- RevokeToken (p. 264)
- SetRiskConfiguration (p. 266)
- SetUICustomization (p. 271)
- SetUserMFAPreference (p. 274)
- SetUserPoolMfaConfig (p. 277)
- SetUserSettings (p. 281)
- SignUp (p. 283)

- StartUserImportJob (p. 289)
- StopUserImportJob (p. 292)
- TagResource (p. 295)
- UntagResource (p. 297)
- UpdateAuthEventFeedback (p. 299)
- UpdateDeviceStatus (p. 302)
- UpdateGroup (p. 305)
- UpdateIdentityProvider (p. 308)
- UpdateResourceServer (p. 311)
- UpdateUserAttributes (p. 314)
- UpdateUserPool (p. 319)
- UpdateUserPoolClient (p. 326)
- UpdateUserPoolDomain (p. 334)
- VerifySoftwareToken (p. 337)
- VerifyUserAttribute (p. 341)

AddCustomAttributes

Adds additional user attributes to the user pool schema.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
CustomAttributes (p. 5)
```

An array of custom attributes, such as Mutable and Name.

```
Type: Array of SchemaAttributeType (p. 405) objects
```

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 25 items.

```
Required: Yes UserPoolId (p. 5)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to add custom attributes.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

```
Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you are trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminAddUserToGroup

Adds the specified user to the specified group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "GroupName": "string",
   "Username": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
GroupName (p. 7)
   The group name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
Username (p. 7)
   The username for the user.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 7)
   The user pool ID for the user pool.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
   Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminConfirmSignUp

Confirms user registration as an admin without using a confirmation code. Works on any user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"Username": "string",
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata (p. 9)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

If your user pool configuration includes triggers, the AdminConfirmSignUp API action invokes the AWS Lambda function that is specified for the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. In this payload, the clientMetadata attribute provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminConfirmSignUp request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the ClientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No Username (p. 9)

The user name for which you want to confirm user registration.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes UserPoolId (p. 9)

The user pool ID for which you want to confirm user registration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Resource Not Found Exception

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action (e.g., sign in).

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminCreateUser

Creates a new user in the specified user pool.

If MessageAction is not set, the default is to send a welcome message via email or phone (SMS).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

This message is based on a template that you configured in your call to create or update a user pool. This template includes your custom sign-up instructions and placeholders for user name and temporary password.

Alternatively, you can call AdminCreateUser with "SUPPRESS" for the MessageAction parameter, and Amazon Cognito will not send any email.

In either case, the user will be in the FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD state until they sign in and change their password.

AdminCreateUser requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"ClientMetadata": {
      "string" : "string"
   "DesiredDeliveryMediums": [ "string" ],
   "ForceAliasCreation": boolean,
   "MessageAction": "string",
   "TemporaryPassword": "string",
   "UserAttributes": [
         "Name": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   "Username": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string",
   "ValidationData": [
         "Name": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata (p. 12)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminCreateUser API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the pre sign-up trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminCreateUser request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

DesiredDeliveryMediums (p. 12)

Specify "EMAIL" if email will be used to send the welcome message. Specify "SMS" if the phone number will be used. The default value is "SMS". More than one value can be specified.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

ForceAliasCreation (p. 12)

This parameter is only used if the phone_number_verified or email_verified attribute is set to True. Otherwise, it is ignored.

If this parameter is set to True and the phone number or email address specified in the UserAttributes parameter already exists as an alias with a different user, the API call will migrate the alias from the previous user to the newly created user. The previous user will no longer be able to log in using that alias.

If this parameter is set to False, the API throws an AliasExistsException error if the alias already exists. The default value is False.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MessageAction (p. 12)

Set to "RESEND" to resend the invitation message to a user that already exists and reset the expiration limit on the user's account. Set to "SUPPRESS" to suppress sending the message. Only one value can be specified.

Type: String

Valid Values: RESEND | SUPPRESS

Required: No

TemporaryPassword (p. 12)

The user's temporary password. This password must conform to the password policy that you specified when you created the user pool.

The temporary password is valid only once. To complete the Admin Create User flow, the user must enter the temporary password in the sign-in page along with a new password to be used in all future sign-ins.

This parameter is not required. If you do not specify a value, Amazon Cognito generates one for you.

The temporary password can only be used until the user account expiration limit that you specified when you created the user pool. To reset the account after that time limit, you must call AdminCreateUser again, specifying "RESEND" for the MessageAction parameter.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserAttributes (p. 12)

An array of name-value pairs that contain user attributes and attribute values to be set for the user to be created. You can create a user without specifying any attributes other than Username. However, any attributes that you specify as required (when creating a user pool or in the **Attributes** tab of the console) must be supplied either by you (in your call to AdminCreateUser) or by the user (when he or she signs up in response to your welcome message).

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

To send a message inviting the user to sign up, you must specify the user's email address or phone number. This can be done in your call to AdminCreateUser or in the **Users** tab of the Amazon Cognito console for managing your user pools.

In your call to AdminCreateUser, you can set the email_verified attribute to True, and you can set the phone_number_verified attribute to True. (You can also do this by calling AdminUpdateUserAttributes.)

- email: The email address of the user to whom the message that contains the code and username will be sent. Required if the email_verified attribute is set to True, or if "EMAIL" is specified in the DesiredDeliveryMediums parameter.
- phone_number: The phone number of the user to whom the message that contains the code and username will be sent. Required if the phone_number_verified attribute is set to True, or if "SMS" is specified in the DesiredDeliveryMediums parameter.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: No Username (p. 12)

The username for the user. Must be unique within the user pool. Must be a UTF-8 string between 1 and 128 characters. After the user is created, the username cannot be changed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 12)

The user pool ID for the user pool where the user will be created.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

ValidationData (p. 12)

The user's validation data. This is an array of name-value pairs that contain user attributes and attribute values that you can use for custom validation, such as restricting the types of user accounts that can be registered. For example, you might choose to allow or disallow user sign-up based on the user's domain.

To configure custom validation, you must create a Pre Sign-up Lambda trigger for the user pool as described in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide. The Lambda trigger receives the validation data and uses it in the validation process.

The user's validation data is not persisted.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: No

Response Syntax

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
],
   "UserCreateDate": number,
   "UserLastModifiedDate": number,
   "Username": "string",
   "UserStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
User (p. 15)
```

The newly created user.

Type: UserType (p. 438) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedUserStateException

The request failed because the user is in an unsupported state.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminDeleteUser

Deletes a user as an administrator. Works on any user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Username (p. 19)
```

The user name of the user you wish to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 19)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminDeleteUserAttributes

Deletes the user attributes in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "UserAttributeNames": [ "string" ],
  "Username": "string",
  "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserAttributeNames (p. 21)
```

An array of strings representing the user attribute names you wish to delete.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

Username (p. 21)

The user name of the user from which you would like to delete attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 21)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminDisableProviderForUser

Disables the user from signing in with the specified external (SAML or social) identity provider. If the user to disable is a Cognito User Pools native username + password user, they are not permitted to use their password to sign-in. If the user to disable is a linked external IdP user, any link between that user and an existing user is removed. The next time the external user (no longer attached to the previously linked <code>DestinationUser</code>) signs in, they must create a new user account. See AdminLinkProviderForUser.

This action is enabled only for admin access and requires developer credentials.

The ProviderName must match the value specified when creating an IdP for the pool.

To disable a native username + password user, the ProviderName value must be Cognito and the ProviderAttributeName must be Cognito_Subject, with the ProviderAttributeValue being the name that is used in the user pool for the user.

The ProviderAttributeName must always be Cognito_Subject for social identity providers. The ProviderAttributeValue must always be the exact subject that was used when the user was originally linked as a source user.

For de-linking a SAML identity, there are two scenarios. If the linked identity has not yet been used to sign-in, the ProviderAttributeName and ProviderAttributeValue must be the same values that were used for the SourceUser when the identities were originally linked using AdminLinkProviderForUser call. (If the linking was done with ProviderAttributeName set to Cognito_Subject, the same applies here). However, if the user has already signed in, the ProviderAttributeName must be Cognito_Subject and ProviderAttributeValue must be the subject of the SAML assertion.

Request Syntax

```
"User": {
    "ProviderAttributeName": "string",
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",
    "ProviderName": "string"
},
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
User (p. 23)
```

The user to be disabled.

Type: ProviderUserIdentifierType (p. 397) object

Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 23)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: String Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminDisableUser

Disables the specified user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Username (p. 26)
```

The user name of the user you wish to disable.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 26)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to disable the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminEnableUser

Enables the specified user as an administrator. Works on any user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Username (p. 28)
```

The user name of the user you wish to enable.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 28)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to enable the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminForgetDevice

Forgets the device, as an administrator.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "DeviceKey": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
DeviceKey (p. 30)
   The device key.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+
   Required: Yes
Username (p. 30)
   The user name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 30)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
   Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid User Pool Configuration Exception

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminGetDevice

Gets the device, as an administrator.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "DeviceKey": "string",
   "Username": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
DeviceKey (p. 32)
   The device key.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+
    Required: Yes
Username (p. 32)
   The user name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 32)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
   Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
{
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Device (p. 32)
```

The device.

Type: DeviceType (p. 369) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

```
HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException
```

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminGetUser

Gets the specified user by user name in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Username": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Username (p. 35)
```

The user name of the user you wish to retrieve.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 35)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to get information about the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"Name": "string",
    "Value": "string"
}
],
"UserCreateDate": number,
"UserLastModifiedDate": number,
"UserMFASettingList": [ "string" ],
"Username": "string",
"UserStatus": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Enabled (p. 35)
```

Indicates that the status is enabled.

```
Type: Boolean
```

MFAOptions (p. 35)

This response parameter is no longer supported. It provides information only about SMS MFA configurations. It doesn't provide information about TOTP software token MFA configurations. To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use UserMFASettingList instead.

```
Type: Array of MFAOptionType (p. 388) objects
```

```
PreferredMfaSetting (p. 35)
```

The user's preferred MFA setting.

```
Type: String
```

UserAttributes (p. 35)

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

```
Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects
```

```
UserCreateDate (p. 35)
```

The date the user was created.

Type: Timestamp

UserLastModifiedDate (p. 35)

The date the user was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

```
UserMFASettingList (p. 35)
```

The MFA options that are enabled for the user. The possible values in this list are SMS_MFA and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA.

Type: Array of strings

```
Username (p. 35)
```

The user name of the user about whom you are receiving information.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

UserStatus (p. 35)

The user status. Can be one of the following:

- UNCONFIRMED User has been created but not confirmed.
- · CONFIRMED User has been confirmed.
- · ARCHIVED User is no longer active.
- COMPROMISED User is disabled due to a potential security threat.
- UNKNOWN User status is not known.
- RESET_REQUIRED User is confirmed, but the user must request a code and reset his or her password before he or she can sign in.
- FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD The user is confirmed and the user can sign in using a temporary password, but on first sign-in, the user must change his or her password to a new value before doing anything else.

Type: String

Valid Values: UNCONFIRMED | CONFIRMED | ARCHIVED | COMPROMISED | UNKNOWN | RESET REQUIRED | FORCE CHANGE PASSWORD

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminInitiateAuth

Initiates the authentication flow, as an administrator.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tree registered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
  "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
"AuthFlow": "string",
"AuthParameters": {
   "string": "string"
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
   "string" : "string"
"ContextData": {
   "EncodedData": "string",
   "HttpHeaders": [
         "headerName": "string",
         "headerValue": "string"
      }
   "IpAddress": "string",
   "ServerName": "string".
   "ServerPath": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string"
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyticsMetadata (p. 39)

The analytics metadata for collecting Amazon Pinpoint metrics for AdminInitiateAuth calls.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object

Required: No AuthFlow (p. 39)

The authentication flow for this call to execute. The API action will depend on this value. For example:

- REFRESH TOKEN AUTH will take in a valid refresh token and return new tokens.
- USER_SRP_AUTH will take in USERNAME and SRP_A and return the SRP variables to be used for next challenge execution.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH will take in USERNAME and PASSWORD and return the next challenge or tokens.

Valid values include:

- USER_SRP_AUTH: Authentication flow for the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol.
- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: Authentication flow for refreshing the access token and ID token by supplying a valid refresh token.
- CUSTOM AUTH: Custom authentication flow.
- ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: Non-SRP authentication flow; you can pass in the USERNAME and PASSWORD directly if the flow is enabled for calling the app client.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Non-SRP authentication flow; USERNAME and PASSWORD are passed directly. If a user migration Lambda trigger is set, this flow will invoke the user migration Lambda if the USERNAME is not found in the user pool.
- ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Admin-based user password authentication. This replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH authentication flow. In this flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP process to verify passwords.

Type: String

Valid Values: USER_SRP_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN | CUSTOM_AUTH | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH

Required: Yes

AuthParameters (p. 39)

The authentication parameters. These are inputs corresponding to the AuthFlow that you are invoking. The required values depend on the value of AuthFlow:

- For USER_SRP_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SRP_A (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE KEY.
- For REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: REFRESH_TOKEN (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE_KEY.
- For ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret), PASSWORD (required), DEVICE KEY.
- For CUSTOM_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret), DEVICE_KEY. To start the authentication flow with password verification, include ChallengeName: SRP_A and SRP_A: (The SRP_A Value).

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ClientId (p. 39)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 39)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for certain custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminInitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the AWS Lambda functions that are specified for various triggers. The ClientMetadata value is passed as input to the functions for only the following triggers:

- · Pre signup
- · Pre authentication
- · User migration

When Amazon Cognito invokes the functions for these triggers, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a validationData attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminInitiateAuth request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the validationData value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

When you use the AdminInitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito also invokes the functions for the following triggers, but it does not provide the ClientMetadata value as input:

- · Post authentication
- Custom message
- Pre token generation
- Create auth challenge
- · Define auth challenge
- · Verify auth challenge

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No ContextData (p. 39)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: ContextDataType (p. 363) object

```
Required: No
```

UserPoolId (p. 39)

The ID of the Amazon Cognito user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "string",
        "ExpiresIn": number,
        "IdToken": "string",
        "NewDeviceMetadata": {
            "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
            "DeviceKey": "string"
        },
        "RefreshToken": "string",
        "TokenType": "string"
},
      "ChallengeName": "string",
      "ChallengeParameters": {
            "string": "string"
      },
      "Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AuthenticationResult (p. 42)

The result of the authentication response. This is only returned if the caller does not need to pass another challenge. If the caller does need to pass another challenge before it gets tokens, ChallengeName, ChallengeParameters, and Session are returned.

Type: AuthenticationResultType (p. 355) object

ChallengeName (p. 42)

The name of the challenge which you are responding to with this call. This is returned to you in the AdminInitiateAuth response if you need to pass another challenge.

- MFA_SETUP: If MFA is required, users who do not have at least one of the MFA methods set up are presented with an MFA_SETUP challenge. The user must set up at least one MFA type to continue to authenticate.
- SELECT_MFA_TYPE: Selects the MFA type. Valid MFA options are SMS_MFA for text SMS MFA, and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA for TOTP software token MFA.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

- SMS MFA: Next challenge is to supply an SMS MFA CODE, delivered via SMS.
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Next challenge is to supply PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, and TIMESTAMP after the client-side SRP calculations.
- CUSTOM_CHALLENGE: This is returned if your custom authentication flow determines that the user should pass another challenge before tokens are issued.
- DEVICE_SRP_AUTH: If device tracking was enabled on your user pool and the previous challenges were passed, this challenge is returned so that Amazon Cognito can start tracking this device.
- DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Similar to PASSWORD_VERIFIER, but for devices only.
- ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: This is returned if you need to authenticate with USERNAME and PASSWORD directly. An app client must be enabled to use this flow.
- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: For users who are required to change their passwords after successful
 first login. This challenge should be passed with NEW_PASSWORD and any other required
 attributes.
- MFA_SETUP: For users who are required to setup an MFA factor before they can sign-in. The MFA
 types enabled for the user pool will be listed in the challenge parameters MFA_CAN_SETUP value.

To setup software token MFA, use the session returned here from InitiateAuth as an input to AssociateSoftwareToken, and use the session returned by VerifySoftwareToken as an input to RespondToAuthChallenge with challenge name MFA_SETUP to complete sign-in. To setup SMS MFA, users will need help from an administrator to add a phone number to their account and then call InitiateAuth again to restart sign-in.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |
MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED
```

ChallengeParameters (p. 42)

The challenge parameters. These are returned to you in the AdminInitiateAuth response if you need to pass another challenge. The responses in this parameter should be used to compute inputs to the next call (AdminRespondToAuthChallenge).

All challenges require USERNAME and SECRET_HASH (if applicable).

The value of the USER_ID_FOR_SRP attribute will be the user's actual username, not an alias (such as email address or phone number), even if you specified an alias in your call to AdminInitiateAuth. This is because, in the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API ChallengeResponses, the USERNAME attribute cannot be an alias.

Type: String to string map

Session (p. 42)

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If AdminInitiateAuth or AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API call determines that the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Frrors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFAMethodNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito cannot find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminLinkProviderForUser

Links an existing user account in a user pool (DestinationUser) to an identity from an external identity provider (SourceUser) based on a specified attribute name and value from the external identity provider. This allows you to create a link from the existing user account to an external federated user identity that has not yet been used to sign in, so that the federated user identity can be used to sign in as the existing user account.

For example, if there is an existing user with a username and password, this API links that user to a federated user identity, so that when the federated user identity is used, the user signs in as the existing user account.

Note

The maximum number of federated identities linked to a user is 5.

Important

Because this API allows a user with an external federated identity to sign in as an existing user in the user pool, it is critical that it only be used with external identity providers and provider attributes that have been trusted by the application owner.

See also AdminDisableProviderForUser (p. 23).

This action is enabled only for admin access and requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"DestinationUser": {
    "ProviderAttributeName": "string",
    "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",
    "ProviderName": "string"
},
    "SourceUser": {
        "ProviderAttributeName": "string",
        "ProviderAttributeValue": "string",
        "ProviderName": "string",
        "ProviderName": "string"
},
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

DestinationUser (p. 46)

The existing user in the user pool to be linked to the external identity provider user account. Can be a native (Username + Password) Cognito User Pools user or a federated user (for example, a SAML or Facebook user). If the user doesn't exist, an exception is thrown. This is the user that is returned when the new user (with the linked identity provider attribute) signs in.

For a native username + password user, the ProviderAttributeValue for the DestinationUser should be the username in the user pool. For a federated user, it should be the provider-specific user_id.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

The ProviderAttributeName of the DestinationUser is ignored.

The ProviderName should be set to Cognito for users in Cognito user pools.

Type: ProviderUserIdentifierType (p. 397) object

Required: Yes SourceUser (p. 46)

An external identity provider account for a user who does not currently exist yet in the user pool. This user must be a federated user (for example, a SAML or Facebook user), not another native user.

If the SourceUser is a federated social identity provider user (Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon), you must set the ProviderAttributeName to Cognito_Subject. For social identity providers, the ProviderName will be Facebook, Google, or LoginWithAmazon, and Cognito will automatically parse the Facebook, Google, and Login with Amazon tokens for id, sub, and user_id, respectively. The ProviderAttributeValue for the user must be the same value as the id, sub, or user id value found in the social identity provider token.

For SAML, the ProviderAttributeName can be any value that matches a claim in the SAML assertion. If you wish to link SAML users based on the subject of the SAML assertion, you should map the subject to a claim through the SAML identity provider and submit that claim name as the ProviderAttributeName. If you set ProviderAttributeName to Cognito_Subject, Cognito will automatically parse the default unique identifier found in the subject from the SAML token.

Type: ProviderUserIdentifierType (p. 397) object

Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 46)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String
Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminListDevices

Lists devices, as an administrator.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
  "Limit": number,
  "PaginationToken": "string",
  "Username": "string",
  "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Limit (p. 49)
   The limit of the devices request.
   Type: Integer
   Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.
   Required: No
PaginationToken (p. 49)
   The pagination token.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
   Pattern: [\S]+
   Required: No
Username (p. 49)
   The user name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 49)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Devices (p. 50)
```

The devices in the list of devices response.

Type: Array of DeviceType (p. 369) objects

PaginationToken (p. 50)

The pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminListGroupsForUser

Lists the groups that the user belongs to.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Limit": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Limit (p. 52)

The limit of the request to list groups.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken (p. 52)
```

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

```
Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No
```

The username for the user.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes UserPoolId (p. 52)

Username (p. 52)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Groups (p. 53)
```

The groups that the user belongs to.

Type: Array of GroupType (p. 378) objects

NextToken (p. 53)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminListUserAuthEvents

Lists a history of user activity and any risks detected as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "MaxResults": number,
   "NextToken": "string",
   "Username": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 55)
   The maximum number of authentication events to return.
   Type: Integer
   Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.
   Required: No
NextToken (p. 55)
   A pagination token.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
   Pattern: [\S]+
   Required: No
Username (p. 55)
   The user pool username or an alias.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 55)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
```

```
Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
"AuthEvents": [
      "ChallengeResponses": [
            "ChallengeName": "string",
            "ChallengeResponse": "string"
      ],
      "CreationDate": number,
      "EventContextData": {
         "City": "string",
         "Country": "string",
         "DeviceName": "string",
         "IpAddress": "string",
         "Timezone": "string"
      },
      "EventFeedback": {
         "FeedbackDate": number,
         "FeedbackValue": "string",
         "Provider": "string"
      "EventId": "string",
      "EventResponse": "string",
      "EventRisk": {
         "CompromisedCredentialsDetected": boolean,
         "RiskDecision": "string",
         "RiskLevel": "string"
      "EventType": "string"
"NextToken": "string"
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
AuthEvents (p. 56)
```

The response object. It includes the EventID, EventType, CreationDate, EventRisk, and EventResponse.

Type: Array of AuthEventType (p. 357) objects

NextToken (p. 56)

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons are not enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python

•	AWS SDK for Ruby V3	

AdminRemoveUserFromGroup

Removes the specified user from the specified group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "GroupName": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
GroupName (p. 59)
   The group name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
Username (p. 59)
   The username for the user.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 59)
   The user pool ID for the user pool.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
   Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminResetUserPassword

Resets the specified user's password in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

When a developer calls this API, the current password is invalidated, so it must be changed. If a user tries to sign in after the API is called, the app will get a PasswordResetRequiredException exception back and should direct the user down the flow to reset the password, which is the same as the forgot password flow. In addition, if the user pool has phone verification selected and a verified phone number exists for the user, or if email verification is selected and a verified email exists for the user, calling this API will also result in sending a message to the end user with the code to change their password.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
    },
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata (p. 61)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminResetUserPassword API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminResetUserPassword request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No Username (p. 61)

The user name of the user whose password you wish to reset.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 61)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to reset the user's password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid Sms Role Trust Relationship Exception

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminRespondToAuthChallenge

Responds to an authentication challenge, as an administrator.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
  "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
"ChallengeName": "string",
"ChallengeResponses": {
   "string" : "string"
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
   "string" : "string"
"ContextData": {
   "EncodedData": "string",
   "HttpHeaders": [
         "headerName": "string",
         "headerValue": "string"
   "IpAddress": "string",
   "ServerName": "string",
   "ServerPath": "string"
},
"Session": "string",
"UserPoolId": "string"
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

AnalyticsMetadata (p. 65)

The analytics metadata for collecting Amazon Pinpoint metrics for AdminRespondToAuthChallenge calls.

Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object

Required: No

ChallengeName (p. 65)

The challenge name. For more information, see AdminInitiateAuth.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |
MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED
```

Required: Yes

ChallengeResponses (p. 65)

The challenge responses. These are inputs corresponding to the value of ChallengeName, for example:

- SMS_MFA: SMS_MFA_CODE, USERNAME, SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret).
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, TIMESTAMP, USERNAME, SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret).

Note

PASSWORD_VERIFIER requires DEVICE_KEY when signing in with a remembered device.

- ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH: PASSWORD, USERNAME, SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret).
- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: NEW_PASSWORD, any other required attributes, USERNAME, SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret).
- MFA_SETUP requires USERNAME, plus you need to use the session value returned by VerifySoftwareToken in the Session parameter.

The value of the USERNAME attribute must be the user's actual username, not an alias (such as email address or phone number). To make this easier, the AdminInitiateAuth response includes the actual username value in the USERNAMEUSER_ID_FOR_SRP attribute, even if you specified an alias in your call to AdminInitiateAuth.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ClientId (p. 65)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

ClientMetadata (p. 65)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminRespondToAuthChallenge API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: pre sign-up, custom message, post authentication, user migration, pre token generation, define auth challenge, create auth challenge, and verify auth challenge response. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminRespondToAuthChallenge request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No ContextData (p. 65)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: ContextDataType (p. 363) object

Required: No **Session (p. 65)**

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If InitiateAuth or RespondToAuthChallenge API call determines that the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No UserPoolId (p. 65)

The ID of the Amazon Cognito user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

```
Pattern: [\w-]+[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

```
"AuthenticationResult": {
     "AccessToken": "string",
     "ExpiresIn": number,
     "IdToken": "string",
      "NewDeviceMetadata": {
         "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
         "DeviceKey": "string"
      "RefreshToken": "string",
      "TokenType": "string"
   },
   "ChallengeName": "string",
   "ChallengeParameters": {
      "string" : "string"
   },
   "Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
AuthenticationResult (p. 68)
```

The result returned by the server in response to the authentication request.

```
Type: AuthenticationResultType (p. 355) object
```

ChallengeName (p. 68)

The name of the challenge. For more information, see AdminInitiateAuth.

```
Type: String
```

```
Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |
MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED
```

ChallengeParameters (p. 68)

The challenge parameters. For more information, see AdminInitiateAuth.

Type: String to string map

```
Session (p. 68)
```

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400 CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

Invalid Lamb da Response Exception

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid Sms Role Trust Relation ship Exception

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFAMethodNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito cannot find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA) is not enabled for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

User Not Found Exception

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminSetUserMFAPreference

Sets the user's multi-factor authentication (MFA) preference, including which MFA options are enabled and if any are preferred. Only one factor can be set as preferred. The preferred MFA factor will be used to authenticate a user if multiple factors are enabled. If multiple options are enabled and no preference is set, a challenge to choose an MFA option will be returned during sign in.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "SMSMfaSettings": {
        "Enabled": boolean,
        "PreferredMfa": boolean
},
    "SoftwareTokenMfaSettings": {
        "Enabled": boolean,
        "PreferredMfa": boolean
},
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
SMSMfaSettings (p. 72)
   The SMS text message MFA settings.
    Type: SMSMfaSettingsType (p. 409) object
    Required: No
SoftwareTokenMfaSettings (p. 72)
   The time-based one-time password software token MFA settings.
    Type: SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType (p. 411) object
    Required: No
Username (p. 72)
    The user pool username or alias.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
    Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 72)
    The user pool ID.
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

${\bf Password Reset Required Exception}$

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminSetUserPassword

Sets the specified user's password in a user pool as an administrator. Works on any user.

The password can be temporary or permanent. If it is temporary, the user status will be placed into the FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD state. When the user next tries to sign in, the InitiateAuth/AdminInitiateAuth response will contain the NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED challenge. If the user does not sign in before it expires, the user will not be able to sign in and their password will need to be reset by an administrator.

Once the user has set a new password, or the password is permanent, the user status will be set to Confirmed.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Password": "string",
    "Permanent": boolean,
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Password (p. 75)
   The password for the user.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.
   Pattern: [\S]+
   Required: Yes
Permanent (p. 75)
   True if the password is permanent, False if it is temporary.
   Type: Boolean
   Required: No
Username (p. 75)
   The user name of the user whose password you wish to set.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

UserPoolId (p. 75)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to set the user's password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminSetUserSettings

This action is no longer supported. You can use it to configure only SMS MFA. You can't use it to configure TOTP software token MFA. To configure either type of MFA, use AdminSetUserMFAPreference instead.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MFAOptions (p. 78)
```

You can use this parameter only to set an SMS configuration that uses SMS for delivery.

```
Type: Array of MFAOptionType (p. 388) objects
```

Required: Yes

Username (p. 78)

The user name of the user that you are setting options for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 78)

The ID of the user pool that contains the user that you are setting options for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminUpdateAuthEventFeedback

Provides feedback for an authentication event as to whether it was from a valid user. This feedback is used for improving the risk evaluation decision for the user pool as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "EventId": "string",
    "FeedbackValue": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
EventId (p. 80)
   The authentication event ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.
   Pattern: [\w+-]+
   Required: Yes
FeedbackValue (p. 80)
   The authentication event feedback value.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: Valid | Invalid
   Required: Yes
Username (p. 80)
   The user pool username.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 80)
   The user pool ID.
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons are not enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminUpdateDeviceStatus

Updates the device status as an administrator.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "DeviceKey": "string",
    "DeviceRememberedStatus": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
DeviceKey (p. 83)
   The device key.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+
   Required: Yes
DeviceRememberedStatus (p. 83)
   The status indicating whether a device has been remembered or not.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: remembered | not_remembered
   Required: No
Username (p. 83)
   The user name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
   Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 83)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminUpdateUserAttributes

Updates the specified user's attributes, including developer attributes, as an administrator. Works on any user.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

In addition to updating user attributes, this API can also be used to mark phone and email as verified.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "UserAttributes": [
        {
            "Name": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
],
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

ClientMetadata (p. 86)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the AdminUpdateUserAttributes API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your AdminUpdateUserAttributes request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- · Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

UserAttributes (p. 86)

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: Yes

Username (p. 86)

The user name of the user for whom you want to update user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes UserPoolId (p. 86)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to update user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Frrors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminUserGlobalSignOut

Signs out users from all devices, as an administrator. It also invalidates all refresh tokens issued to a user. The user's current access and Id tokens remain valid until their expiry. Access and Id tokens expire one hour after they are issued.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Username (p. 90)

The user name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 90)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AssociateSoftwareToken

Returns a unique generated shared secret key code for the user account. The request takes an access token or a session string, but not both.

Note

Calling AssociateSoftwareToken immediately disassociates the existing software token from the user account. If the user doesn't subsequently verify the software token, their account is essentially set up to authenticate without MFA. If MFA config is set to Optional at the user pool level, the user can then login without MFA. However, if MFA is set to Required for the user pool, the user will be asked to setup a new software token MFA during sign in.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "Session": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 92)

The access token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

Session (p. 92)
```

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. This allows authentication of the user as part of the MFA setup process.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "SecretCode": "string",
    "Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

SecretCode (p. 92)

A unique generated shared secret code that is used in the TOTP algorithm to generate a one time

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 16.

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9]+

Session (p. 92)

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. This allows authentication of the user as part of the MFA setup process.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA) is not enabled for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ChangePassword

Changes the password for a specified user in a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "PreviousPassword": "string",
   "ProposedPassword": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 95)
   The access token.
   Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: Yes
PreviousPassword (p. 95)
   The old password.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.
   Pattern: [\S]+
    Required: Yes
ProposedPassword (p. 95)
    The new password.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.
    Pattern: [\S]+
    Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Frrors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ConfirmDevice

Confirms tracking of the device. This API call is the call that begins device tracking.

Request Syntax

```
"AccessToken": "string",
  "DeviceKey": "string",
  "DeviceName": "string",
  "DeviceSecretVerifierConfig": {
        "PasswordVerifier": "string",
        "Salt": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 98)
    The access token.
   Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: Yes
DeviceKey (p. 98)
   The device key.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+
    Required: Yes
DeviceName (p. 98)
    The device name.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.
    Required: No
DeviceSecretVerifierConfig (p. 98)
    The configuration of the device secret verifier.
    Type: DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType (p. 368) object
```

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "UserConfirmationNecessary": boolean
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserConfirmationNecessary (p. 99)

Indicates whether the user confirmation is necessary to confirm the device response.

Type: Boolean

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ConfirmForgotPassword

Allows a user to enter a confirmation code to reset a forgotten password.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string": "string"
},
    "ConfirmationCode": "string",
    "Password": "string",
    "SecretHash": "string",
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "string"
},
    "Username": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AnalyticsMetadata (p. 101)
```

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ConfirmForgotPassword calls.

```
Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object
Required: No
ClientId (p. 101)
```

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 101)
```

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ConfirmForgotPassword API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

ConfirmForgotPassword request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ConfirmationCode (p. 101)

The confirmation code sent by a user's request to retrieve a forgotten password. For more information, see ForgotPassword.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes Password (p. 101)

The password sent by a user's request to retrieve a forgotten password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes
SecretHash (p. 101)

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w+=/]+$

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 101)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No Username (p. 101)

The user name of the user for whom you want to enter a code to retrieve a forgotten password.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p\{L\}\p\{M\}\p\{S\}\p\{N\}\p\{P\}]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action (e.g., sign in).

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ConfirmSignUp

Confirms registration of a user and handles the existing alias from a previous user.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AnalyticsMetadata": {
        "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "ConfirmationCode": "string",
    "ForceAliasCreation": boolean,
    "SecretHash": "string",
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "string"
},
    "Username": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AnalyticsMetadata (p. 106)
```

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ConfirmSignUp calls.

```
Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object
```

Required: No

ClientId (p. 106)

The ID of the app client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 106)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ConfirmSignUp API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *post confirmation* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your ConfirmSignUp request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ConfirmationCode (p. 106)

The confirmation code sent by a user's request to confirm registration.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+
Required: Yes

ForceAliasCreation (p. 106)

Boolean to be specified to force user confirmation irrespective of existing alias. By default set to False. If this parameter is set to True and the phone number/email used for sign up confirmation already exists as an alias with a different user, the API call will migrate the alias from the previous user to the newly created user being confirmed. If set to False, the API will throw an AliasExistsException error.

Type: Boolean

Required: No SecretHash (p. 106)

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w+=/]+$

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 106)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No Username (p. 106)

The user name of the user whose registration you wish to confirm.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyFailedAttemptsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many failed attempts for a given action (e.g., sign in).

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- · AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateGroup

Creates a new group in the specified user pool.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
"Description": "string",
   "GroupName": "string",
   "Precedence": number,
   "RoleArn": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Description (p. 111)
```

A string containing the description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName (p. 111)

The name of the group. Must be unique.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

Precedence (p. 111)

A nonnegative integer value that specifies the precedence of this group relative to the other groups that a user can belong to in the user pool. Zero is the highest precedence value. Groups with lower Precedence values take precedence over groups with higher or null Precedence values. If a user belongs to two or more groups, it is the group with the lowest precedence value whose role ARN will be used in the cognito:roles and cognito:preferred_role claims in the user's tokens.

Two groups can have the same Precedence value. If this happens, neither group takes precedence over the other. If two groups with the same Precedence have the same role ARN, that role is used in the cognito:preferred_role claim in tokens for users in each group. If the two groups have different role ARNs, the cognito:preferred_role claim is not set in users' tokens.

The default Precedence value is null.

```
Type: Integer
                  Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.
                   Required: No
RoleArn (p. 111)
                  The role ARN for the group.
                  Type: String
                  Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.
                  Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=
                    [\w+=/,.@-]+)?(:[\w+=/,.@-]+)?
                   Required: No
UserPoolId (p. 111)
                  The user pool ID for the user pool.
                  Type: String
                  Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
                  Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
                   Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
"Group": {
    "CreationDate": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "GroupName": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "Precedence": number,
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Group (p. 112)
```

The group object for the group.

Type: GroupType (p. 378) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

GroupExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a group that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateIdentityProvider

Creates an identity provider for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AttributeMapping": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "ProviderName": "string",
    "ProviderType": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AttributeMapping (p. 114)
```

A mapping of identity provider attributes to standard and custom user pool attributes.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers (p. 114)

A list of identity provider identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

```
Pattern: [\w\s+=.@-]+
```

Required: No

ProviderDetails (p. 114)

The identity provider details. The following list describes the provider detail keys for each identity provider type.

- · For Google and Login with Amazon:
 - client_id
 - · client_secret
 - authorize_scopes

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

- For Facebook:
 - client_id
 - client_secret
 - · authorize_scopes
 - api_version
- For Sign in with Apple:
 - client_id
 - team_id
 - key_id
 - private_key
 - · authorize_scopes
- · For OIDC providers:
 - client_id
 - client_secret
 - attributes_request_method
 - oidc_issuer
 - authorize_scopes
 - authorize_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - token_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - attributes_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - jwks_uri if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
- For SAML providers:
 - MetadataFile OR MetadataURL
 - IDPSignout optional

Type: String to string map

Required: Yes

ProviderName (p. 114)

The identity provider name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[^][\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}][^]+$

Required: Yes

ProviderType (p. 114)

The identity provider type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple | OIDC

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 114)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
IdentityProvider (p. 116)
```

The newly created identity provider object.

Type: IdentityProviderType (p. 381) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

DuplicateProviderException

This exception is thrown when the provider is already supported by the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateResourceServer

Creates a new OAuth2.0 resource server and defines custom scopes in it.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Identifier (p. 118)
```

A unique resource server identifier for the resource server. This could be an HTTPS endpoint where the resource server is located. For example, https://my-weather-api.example.com.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+
```

Required: Yes

Name (p. 118)

A friendly name for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

```
Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+
```

Required: Yes

Scopes (p. 118)

A list of scopes. Each scope is map, where the keys are name and description.

Type: Array of ResourceServerScopeType (p. 399) objects

Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 118)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer (p. 119)

The newly created resource server.

Type: ResourceServerType (p. 400) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateUserImportJob

Creates the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
    "JobName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
CloudWatchLogsRoleArn (p. 121)
```

The role ARN for the Amazon CloudWatch Logging role for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

JobName (p. 121)

The job name for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

```
Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+
```

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 121)

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"UserImportJob": {
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
      "CompletionDate": number,
      "CompletionMessage": "string",
      "CreationDate": number,
      "FailedUsers": number,
      "ImportedUsers": number,
      "JobId": "string",
      "JobName": "string",
      "PreSignedUrl": "string",
      "SkippedUsers": number,
      "StartDate": number,
      "Status": "string",
      "UserPoolId": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob (p. 121)

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: UserImportJobType (p. 417) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateUserPool

Creates a new Amazon Cognito user pool and sets the password policy for the pool.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AccountRecoverySetting": {
   "RecoveryMechanisms": [
         "Name": "string",
         "Priority": number
      }
   ]
"AdminCreateUserConfig": {
   "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,
   "InviteMessageTemplate": {
      "EmailMessage": "string",
      "EmailSubject": "string",
      "SMSMessage": "string"
   "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number
},
"AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],
"AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],
"DeviceConfiguration": {
   "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,
   "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean
},
"EmailConfiguration": {
   "ConfigurationSet": "string",
   "EmailSendingAccount": "string",
   "From": "string",
   "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",
   "SourceArn": "string"
"EmailVerificationMessage": "string",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
   "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
   "CustomEmailSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string".
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   "CustomMessage": "string",
   "CustomSMSSender": {
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Syntax

```
"LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   },
   "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
   "KMSKeyID": "string",
   "PostAuthentication": "string",
   "PostConfirmation": "string",
   "PreAuthentication": "string",
   "PreSignUp": "string",
   "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
   "UserMigration": "string",
   "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
},
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Policies": {
   "PasswordPolicy": {
      "MinimumLength": number,
      "RequireLowercase": boolean,
      "RequireNumbers": boolean,
      "RequireSymbols": boolean,
      "RequireUppercase": boolean,
      "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
   }
},
"PoolName": "string",
"Schema": [
  {
      "AttributeDataType": "string",
      "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,
      "Mutable": boolean,
      "Name": "string",
      "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxValue": "string",
         "MinValue": "string"
      },
      "Required": boolean,
      "StringAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxLength": "string",
         "MinLength": "string"
      }
   }
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string".
"SmsConfiguration": {
  "ExternalId": "string",
   "SnsCallerArn": "string"
"SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
"UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
"UsernameConfiguration": {
   "CaseSensitive": boolean
},
"UserPoolAddOns": {
  "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
"UserPoolTags": {
   "string" : "string"
"VerificationMessageTemplate": {
   "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
   "EmailMessage": "string",
   "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
   "EmailSubject": "string",
   "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
   "SmsMessage": "string"
}
```

}

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccountRecoverySetting (p. 124)

Use this setting to define which verified available method a user can use to recover their password when they call ForgotPassword. It allows you to define a preferred method when a user has more than one method available. With this setting, SMS does not qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS MFA enabled. In the absence of this setting, Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred over email.

Type: AccountRecoverySettingType (p. 346) object

Required: No

AdminCreateUserConfig (p. 124)

The configuration for AdminCreateUser requests.

Type: AdminCreateUserConfigType (p. 350) object

Required: No

AliasAttributes (p. 124)

Attributes supported as an alias for this user pool. Possible values: **phone_number**, **email**, or **preferred_username**.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email | preferred_username

Required: No

AutoVerifiedAttributes (p. 124)

The attributes to be auto-verified. Possible values: **email**, **phone_number**.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

DeviceConfiguration (p. 124)

The device configuration.

Type: DeviceConfigurationType (p. 367) object

Required: No

EmailConfiguration (p. 124)

The email configuration.

Type: EmailConfigurationType (p. 372) object

Required: No

EmailVerificationMessage (p. 124)

A string representing the email verification message. EmailVerificationMessage is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####} [\p{L}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*$

Required: No

EmailVerificationSubject (p. 124)

A string representing the email verification subject. EmailVerificationSubject is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+$

Required: No

LambdaConfig (p. 124)

The Lambda trigger configuration information for the new user pool.

Note

In a push model, event sources (such as Amazon S3 and custom applications) need permission to invoke a function. So you will need to make an extra call to add permission for these event sources to invoke your Lambda function.

For more information on using the Lambda API to add permission, see AddPermission . For adding permission using the AWS CLI, see add-permission .

Type: LambdaConfigType (p. 384) object

Required: No

MfaConfiguration (p. 124)

Specifies MFA configuration details.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No Policies (p. 124)

The policies associated with the new user pool.

Type: UserPoolPolicyType (p. 431) object

Required: No PoolName (p. 124)

A string used to name the user pool.

```
Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+
    Required: Yes
Schema (p. 124)
    An array of schema attributes for the new user pool. These attributes can be standard or custom
    attributes.
    Type: Array of SchemaAttributeType (p. 405) objects
   Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.
    Required: No
SmsAuthenticationMessage (p. 124)
   A string representing the SMS authentication message.
    Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.
    Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *
    Required: No
SmsConfiguration (p. 124)
   The SMS configuration.
    Type: SmsConfigurationType (p. 407) object
    Required: No
SmsVerificationMessage (p. 124)
   A string representing the SMS verification message.
    Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.
    Pattern: .*\{###\}.*
    Required: No
UsernameAttributes (p. 124)
    Specifies whether email addresses or phone numbers can be specified as usernames when a user
    signs up.
    Type: Array of strings
   Valid Values: phone_number | email
    Required: No
UsernameConfiguration (p. 124)
```

API Version 2016-04-18

You can choose to set case sensitivity on the username input for the selected sign-in option. For example, when this is set to False, users will be able to sign in using either "username" or

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

"Username". This configuration is immutable once it has been set. For more information, see UsernameConfigurationType.

Type: UsernameConfigurationType (p. 420) object

Required: No

UserPoolAddOns (p. 124)

Used to enable advanced security risk detection. Set the key AdvancedSecurityMode to the value "AUDIT".

Type: UserPoolAddOnsType (p. 421) object

Required: No

UserPoolTags (p. 124)

The tag keys and values to assign to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

VerificationMessageTemplate (p. 124)

The template for the verification message that the user sees when the app requests permission to access the user's information.

Type: VerificationMessageTemplateType (p. 440) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"UserPool": {
   "AccountRecoverySetting": {
      "RecoveryMechanisms": [
            "Name": "string",
            "Priority": number
         }
      ]
   "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
      "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,
      "InviteMessageTemplate": {
         "EmailMessage": "string",
         "EmailSubject": "string",
         "SMSMessage": "string'
      "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number
   "AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],
   "Arn": "string",
   "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],
```

```
"CreationDate": number,
"CustomDomain": "string",
"DeviceConfiguration": {
   "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,
   "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean
"Domain": "string",
"EmailConfiguration": {
   "ConfigurationSet": "string",
   "EmailSendingAccount": "string",
   "From": "string",
   "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",
   "SourceArn": "string"
"EmailConfigurationFailure": "string",
"EmailVerificationMessage": "string",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "string",
"EstimatedNumberOfUsers": number,
"Id": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
   "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
   "CustomEmailSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   "CustomMessage": "string",
   "CustomSMSSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   },
   "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
   "KMSKeyID": "string",
   "PostAuthentication": "string",
   "PostConfirmation": "string"
   "PreAuthentication": "string",
   "PreSignUp": "string",
   "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
   "UserMigration": "string",
   "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Name": "string",
"Policies": {
   "PasswordPolicy": {
      "MinimumLength": number,
      "RequireLowercase": boolean,
      "RequireNumbers": boolean,
      "RequireSymbols": boolean,
      "RequireUppercase": boolean,
      "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
  }
"SchemaAttributes": [
  {
      "AttributeDataType": "string",
      "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,
      "Mutable": boolean,
      "Name": "string",
      "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxValue": "string",
         "MinValue": "string"
      "Required": boolean,
      "StringAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxLength": "string",
```

```
"MinLength": "string"
         }
      "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
      "SmsConfiguration": {
        "ExternalId": "string",
         "SnsCallerArn": "string"
      "SmsConfigurationFailure": "string",
      "SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
      "Status": "string",
      "UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
      "UsernameConfiguration": {
         "CaseSensitive": boolean
      "UserPoolAddOns": {
         "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
      "UserPoolTags": {
         "string" : "string"
      "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
         "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
         "EmailMessage": "string",
         "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
         "EmailSubject": "string",
         "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
         "SmsMessage": "string"
     }
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPool (p. 129)

A container for the user pool details.

Type: UserPoolType (p. 432) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag cannot be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateUserPoolClient

Creates the user pool client.

When you create a new user pool client, token revocation is automatically enabled. For more information about revoking tokens, see RevokeToken.

Request Syntax

```
"AccessTokenValidity": number,
"AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
"AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,
"AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],
"AnalyticsConfiguration": {
   "ApplicationArn": "string",
   "ApplicationId": "string",
   "ExternalId": "string",
   "RoleArn": "string",
   "UserDataShared": boolean
},
"CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
"ClientName": "string",
"DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
"EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
"ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
"GenerateSecret": boolean,
"IdTokenValidity": number,
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "IdToken": "string",
   "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessTokenValidity (p. 133)

The time limit, between 5 minutes and 1 day, after which the access token is no longer valid and cannot be used. This value will be overridden if you have entered a value in TokenValidityUnits.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlows (p. 133)

The allowed OAuth flows.

Set to code to initiate a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the token endpoint.

Set to implicit to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly.

Set to client_credentials to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) from the token endpoint using a combination of client and client_secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: code | implicit | client_credentials

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient (p. 133)

Set to true if the client is allowed to follow the OAuth protocol when interacting with Cognito user pools.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AllowedOAuthScopes (p. 133)

The allowed OAuth scopes. Possible values provided by OAuth are: phone, email, openid, and profile. Possible values provided by AWS are: aws.cognito.signin.user.admin. Custom scopes created in Resource Servers are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]$ +

Required: No

AnalyticsConfiguration (p. 133)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration for collecting metrics for this user pool.

Note

In regions where Pinpoint is not available, Cognito User Pools only supports sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in us-east-1. In regions where Pinpoint is available, Cognito User Pools will support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same region.

Type: AnalyticsConfigurationType (p. 351) object

Required: No CallbackURLs (p. 133)

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the identity providers.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No ClientName (p. 133)

The client name for the user pool client you would like to create.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=, .@-]+$

Required: Yes

DefaultRedirectURI (p. 133)

The default redirect URI. Must be in the CallbackURLs list.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p\{L\}\p\{M\}\p\{S\}\p\{N\}\p\{P\}]+$

Required: No

EnableTokenRevocation (p. 133)

Enables or disables token revocation. For more information about revoking tokens, see RevokeToken.

If you don't include this parameter, token revocation is automatically enabled for the new user pool client.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ExplicitAuthFlows (p. 133)

The authentication flows that are supported by the user pool clients. Flow names without the ALLOW_ prefix are deprecated in favor of new names with the ALLOW_ prefix. Note that values with ALLOW_ prefix cannot be used along with values without ALLOW_ prefix.

Valid values include:

- ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable admin based user password authentication flow ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. This setting replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH setting. With this authentication flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP (Secure Remote Password protocol) protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.
- ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH: Enable SRP based authentication.
- ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH | ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH

Required: No

GenerateSecret (p. 133)

Boolean to specify whether you want to generate a secret for the user pool client being created.

Type: Boolean Required: No

IdTokenValidity (p. 133)

The time limit, between 5 minutes and 1 day, after which the ID token is no longer valid and cannot be used. This value will be overridden if you have entered a value in TokenValidityUnits.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No LogoutURLs (p. 133)

gouron.___ (pr 100)

A list of allowed logout URLs for the identity providers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No

PreventUserExistenceErrors (p. 133)

Use this setting to choose which errors and responses are returned by Cognito APIs during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user does not exist in

the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user does not exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect, and account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs will return a UserNotFoundException exception if the user does not exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY This represents the old behavior of Cognito where user existence related errors are not prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- AdminInitiateAuth (p. 39)
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge (p. 65)
- InitiateAuth (p. 216)
- RespondToAuthChallenge (p. 258)
- ForgotPassword (p. 183)
- ConfirmForgotPassword (p. 101)
- ConfirmSignUp (p. 106)
- ResendConfirmationCode (p. 253)

Note

After February 15th 2020, the value of PreventUserExistenceErrors will default to ENABLED for newly created user pool clients if no value is provided.

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No

ReadAttributes (p. 133)

The read attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

RefreshTokenValidity (p. 133)

The time limit, in days, after which the refresh token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

SupportedIdentityProviders (p. 133)

A list of provider names for the identity providers that are supported on this client. The following are supported: COGNITO, Facebook, Google and LoginWithAmazon.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p\{L\}\p\{M\}\p\{S\}\p\{N\}\p\{P\}]+$

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

Required: No

TokenValidityUnits (p. 133)

The units in which the validity times are represented in. Default for RefreshToken is days, and default for ID and access tokens are hours.

```
Type: TokenValidityUnitsType (p. 413) object
```

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 133)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to create a user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

```
Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Required: Yes

WriteAttributes (p. 133)

The user pool attributes that the app client can write to.

If your app client allows users to sign in through an identity provider, this array must include all attributes that are mapped to identity provider attributes. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an identity provider. If your app client lacks write access to a mapped attribute, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it attempts to update the attribute. For more information, see Specifying Identity Provider Attribute Mappings for Your User Pool.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"UserPoolClient": {
  "AccessTokenValidity": number,
   "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
   "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,
   "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],
   "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
      "ApplicationArn": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "ExternalId": "string",
      "RoleArn": "string",
      "UserDataShared": boolean
   "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
   "ClientId": "string",
   "ClientName": "string"
   "ClientSecret": "string",
   "CreationDate": number,
   "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
   "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
   "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"IdTokenValidity": number,
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
"PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
"RefreshTokenValidity": number,
"SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
"TokenValidityUnits": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "IdToken": "string",
    "RefreshToken": "string"
},
"UserPoolId": "string",
"WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient (p. 138)

The user pool client that was just created.

Type: UserPoolClientType (p. 423) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidOAuthFlowException

This exception is thrown when the specified OAuth flow is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ScopeDoesNotExistException

This exception is thrown when the specified scope does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CreateUserPoolDomain

Creates a new domain for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "CustomDomainConfig": {
        "CertificateArn": "string"
},
    "Domain": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
CustomDomainConfig (p. 141)
```

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Provide this parameter only if you want to use a custom domain for your user pool. Otherwise, you can exclude this parameter and use the Amazon Cognito hosted domain instead.

For more information about the hosted domain and custom domains, see Configuring a User Pool Domain.

```
Type: CustomDomainConfigType (p. 364) object
Required: No
Domain (p. 141)

The domain string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9\-]{0,61}[a-z0-9])?$

Required: Yes
UserPoolid (p. 141)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
{
    "CloudFrontDomain": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CloudFrontDomain (p. 142)

The Amazon CloudFront endpoint that you use as the target of the alias that you set up with your Domain Name Service (DNS) provider.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteGroup

Deletes a group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "GroupName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 144)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Response Elements

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

Required: Yes

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteIdentityProvider

Deletes an identity provider for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ProviderName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ProviderName (p. 146)
```

The identity provider name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 146)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedIdentityProviderException

This exception is thrown when the specified identifier is not supported.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteResourceServer

Deletes a resource server.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Identifier": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Identifier (p. 148)
```

The identifier for the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]$ +

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 148)

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUser

Allows a user to delete himself or herself.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken (p. 150)

The access token from a request to delete a user.

```
Type: String
```

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUserAttributes

Deletes the attributes for a user.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "UserAttributeNames": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 152)
```

The access token used in the request to delete user attributes.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

UserAttributeNames (p. 152)

An array of strings representing the user attribute names you wish to delete.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUserPool

Deletes the specified Amazon Cognito user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserPoolId (p. 154)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to delete.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

-

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you are trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUserPoolClient

Allows the developer to delete the user pool client.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 156)
```

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 156)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to delete the client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [w-]+[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeleteUserPoolDomain

Deletes a domain for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Domain": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
The domain string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: ^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9\-]{0,61}[a-z0-9])?$

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 158)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeldentityProvider

Gets information about a specific identity provider.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ProviderName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ProviderName (p. 160)

The identity provider name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 160)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
IdentityProvider (p. 160)
```

The identity provider that was deleted.

Type: IdentityProviderType (p. 381) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeResourceServer

Describes a resource server.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Identifier": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Identifier (p. 163)

The identifier for the resource server

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 163)

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer (p. 163)

The resource server.

Type: ResourceServerType (p. 400) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python

•	• AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeRiskConfiguration

Describes the risk configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 166)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 166)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

```
"MediumAction": {
               "EventAction": "string",
               "Notify": boolean
            }
         },
         "NotifyConfiguration": {
            "BlockEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "From": "string",
            "MfaEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "NoActionEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "ReplyTo": "string",
            "SourceArn": "string"
      "ClientId": "string",
      "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
         "Actions": {
            "EventAction": "string"
         "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
      },
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
         "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
         "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
      "UserPoolId": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RiskConfiguration (p. 166)

The risk configuration.

Type: RiskConfigurationType (p. 402) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons are not enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeUserImportJob

Describes the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
"JobId": "string",
"UserPoolId": "string"
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Jobid (p. 169)
   The job ID for the user import job.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+
    Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 169)
   The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $\lceil \sqrt{w} - \rceil + \lceil 0 - 9a - zA - Z \rceil + \rceil$

Required: Yes

```
"UserImportJob": {
  "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
  "CompletionDate": number,
  "CompletionMessage": "string",
  "CreationDate": number,
   "FailedUsers": number,
   "ImportedUsers": number,
   "JobId": "string",
   "JobName": "string",
  "PreSignedUrl": "string",
   "SkippedUsers": number,
   "StartDate": number,
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"Status": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
UserImportJob (p. 169)
```

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: UserImportJobType (p. 417) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeUserPool

Returns the configuration information and metadata of the specified user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserPoolId (p. 172)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

```
"UserPool": {
   "AccountRecoverySetting": {
      "RecoveryMechanisms": [
            "Name": "string",
            "Priority": number
      ]
   "AdminCreateUserConfig": {
      "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,
      "InviteMessageTemplate": {
        "EmailMessage": "string",
         "EmailSubject": "string",
         "SMSMessage": "string"
      },
      "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number
   "AliasAttributes": [ "string" ],
   "Arn": "string",
   "AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],
   "CreationDate": number,
   "CustomDomain": "string",
   "DeviceConfiguration": {
      "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,
```

```
"DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean
},
"Domain": "string",
"EmailConfiguration": {
   "ConfigurationSet": "string",
   "EmailSendingAccount": "string",
   "From": "string",
   "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",
   "SourceArn": "string"
},
"EmailConfigurationFailure": "string",
"EmailVerificationMessage": "string",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "string",
"EstimatedNumberOfUsers": number,
"Id": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
   "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
   "CustomEmailSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   },
   "CustomMessage": "string",
   "CustomSMSSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   },
   "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
   "KMSKeyID": "string",
   "PostAuthentication": "string",
   "PostConfirmation": "string",
   "PreAuthentication": "string",
   "PreSignUp": "string",
   "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
   "UserMigration": "string",
   "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
"LastModifiedDate": number,
"MfaConfiguration": "string",
"Name": "string",
"Policies": {
   "PasswordPolicy": {
      "MinimumLength": number,
      "RequireLowercase": boolean,
      "RequireNumbers": boolean,
      "RequireSymbols": boolean,
      "RequireUppercase": boolean,
      "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
   }
},
"SchemaAttributes": [
      "AttributeDataType": "string",
      "DeveloperOnlyAttribute": boolean,
      "Mutable": boolean,
      "Name": "string",
      "NumberAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxValue": "string",
         "MinValue": "string"
      "Required": boolean,
      "StringAttributeConstraints": {
         "MaxLength": "string",
         "MinLength": "string"
   }
],
```

```
"SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
      "SmsConfiguration": {
         "ExternalId": "string",
         "SnsCallerArn": "string"
      "SmsConfigurationFailure": "string",
      "SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
     "Status": "string",
     "UsernameAttributes": [ "string" ],
      "UsernameConfiguration": {
        "CaseSensitive": boolean
      "UserPoolAddOns": {
         "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
      "UserPoolTags": {
         "string" : "string"
      "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
         "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
         "EmailMessage": "string",
         "EmailMessageByLink": "string",
         "EmailSubject": "string",
         "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
         "SmsMessage": "string"
      }
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPool (p. 172)

The container of metadata returned by the server to describe the pool.

Type: UserPoolType (p. 432) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag cannot be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeUserPoolClient

Client method for returning the configuration information and metadata of the specified user pool app client.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 176)
```

The app client ID of the app associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 176)

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

```
{
  "UserPoolClient": {
     "AccessTokenValidity": number,
     "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
     "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,
     "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],
     "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
        "ApplicationArn": "string",
        "ApplicationId": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string",
        "RoleArn": "string",
        "UserDataShared": boolean
```

```
"CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
      "ClientId": "string",
      "ClientName": "string"
      "ClientSecret": "string",
      "CreationDate": number,
      "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
     "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
     "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
      "IdTokenValidity": number,
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
     "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
     "ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
      "RefreshTokenValidity": number,
      "SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
      "TokenValidityUnits": {
         "AccessToken": "string",
         "IdToken": "string",
         "RefreshToken": "string"
      "UserPoolId": "string",
      "WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient (p. 176)

The user pool client from a server response to describe the user pool client.

Type: UserPoolClientType (p. 423) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DescribeUserPoolDomain

Gets information about a domain.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Domain": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Domain (p. 179)
```

The domain string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "DomainDescription": {
        "AWSAccountId": "string",
        "CloudFrontDistribution": "string",
        "CustomDomainConfig": {
            "CertificateArn": "string"
        },
        "Domain": "string",
        "S3Bucket": "string",
        "Status": "string",
        "UserPoolId": "string",
        "Version": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

DomainDescription (p. 179)

A domain description object containing information about the domain.

Type: DomainDescriptionType (p. 370) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ForgetDevice

Forgets the specified device.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "DeviceKey": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 181)

The access token for the forgotten device request.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

DeviceKey (p. 181)

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ForgotPassword

Calling this API causes a message to be sent to the end user with a confirmation code that is required to change the user's password. For the Username parameter, you can use the username or user alias. The method used to send the confirmation code is sent according to the specified AccountRecoverySetting. For more information, see Recovering User Accounts in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide. If neither a verified phone number nor a verified email exists, an InvalidParameterException is thrown. To use the confirmation code for resetting the password, call ConfirmForgotPassword.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tree registered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "SecretHash": "string",
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "string"
},
    "Username": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AnalyticsMetadata (p. 183)
```

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ForgotPassword calls.

```
Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object
Required: No
ClientId (p. 183)
```

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+
Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 183)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ForgotPassword API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: pre sign-up, custom message, and user migration. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your ForgotPassword request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No SecretHash (p. 183)

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w+=/]+$

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 183)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No Username (p. 183)

The user name of the user for whom you want to enter a code to reset a forgotten password.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"CodeDeliveryDetails": {
    "AttributeName": "string",
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",
    "Destination": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetails (p. 185)

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to reset a password.

Type: CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid Sms Role Trust Relationship Exception

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetCSVHeader

Gets the header information for the .csv file to be used as input for the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserPoolId (p. 188)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are to be imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "CSVHeader": [ "string" ],
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
CSVHeader (p. 188)
```

The header information for the .csv file for the user import job.

Type: Array of strings

UserPoolId (p. 188)

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are to be imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetDevice

Gets the device.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "DeviceKey": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 190)

The access token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: No

DeviceKey (p. 190)

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Device (p. 190)

The device.

Type: DeviceType (p. 369) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetGroup

Gets a group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "GroupName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 193)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

```
"Group": {
    "CreationDate": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "GroupName": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "Precedence": number,
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Group (p. 193)
```

The group object for the group.

Type: GroupType (p. 378) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python

AWS SDK for Ruby V3		

GetIdentityProviderByIdentifier

Gets the specified identity provider.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "IdpIdentifier": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
IdpIdentifier (p. 196)

The identity provider ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: [\w\s+=.@-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 196)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
IdentityProvider (p. 196)
```

The identity provider object.

Type: IdentityProviderType (p. 381) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go

- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetSigningCertificate

This method takes a user pool ID, and returns the signing certificate.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserPoolId (p. 199)
```

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Certificate": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Certificate (p. 199)
```

The signing certificate.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetUlCustomization

Gets the UI Customization information for a particular app client's app UI, if there is something set. If nothing is set for the particular client, but there is an existing pool level customization (app clientId will be ALL), then that is returned. If nothing is present, then an empty shape is returned.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 201)
```

The client ID for the client app.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 201)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"UICustomization": {
    "ClientId": "string",
    "CreationDate": number,
    "CSS": "string",
    "CSSVersion": "string",
    "ImageUrl": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

}

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UICustomization (p. 201)

The UI customization information.

Type: UICustomizationType (p. 414) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- · AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetUser

Gets the user attributes and metadata for a user.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken (p. 204)

The access token returned by the server response to get information about the user.

```
Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

MFAOptions (p. 204)

This response parameter is no longer supported. It provides information only about SMS MFA configurations. It doesn't provide information about TOTP software token MFA configurations. To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use UserMFASettingList instead.

Type: Array of MFAOptionType (p. 388) objects

PreferredMfaSetting (p. 204)

The user's preferred MFA setting.

Type: String

UserAttributes (p. 204)

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

UserMFASettingList (p. 204)

The MFA options that are enabled for the user. The possible values in this list are SMS_MFA and SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA.

Type: Array of strings

Username (p. 204)

The user name of the user you wish to retrieve from the get user request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetUserAttributeVerificationCode

Gets the user attribute verification code for the specified attribute name.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AccessToken": "string",
   "AttributeName": "string",
   "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
   }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken (p. 207)

The access token returned by the server response to get the user attribute verification code.

```
Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

AttributeName (p. 207)
```

The attribute name returned by the server response to get the user attribute verification code.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

```
Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
```

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 207)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the GetUserAttributeVerificationCode API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your GetUserAttributeVerificationCode request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "CodeDeliveryDetails": {
        "AttributeName": "string",
        "DeliveryMedium": "string",
        "Destination": "string"
    }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetails (p. 208)

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to get the user attribute verification code.

Type: CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GetUserPoolMfaConfig

Gets the user pool multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
UserPoolId (p. 211)
```

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "MfaConfiguration": "string",
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "SnsCallerArn": "string"
     }
},
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {
        "Enabled": boolean
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
MfaConfiguration (p. 211)
```

The multi-factor (MFA) configuration. Valid values include:

Amazon Cognito API Reference Frrors

- OFF MFA will not be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor enabled.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

SmsMfaConfiguration (p. 211)

The SMS text message multi-factor (MFA) configuration.

Type: SmsMfaConfigType (p. 408) object SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration (p. 211)

The software token multi-factor (MFA) configuration.

Type: SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType (p. 410) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++

- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GlobalSignOut

Signs out users from all devices. It also invalidates all refresh tokens issued to a user. The user's current access and Id tokens remain valid until their expiry. Access and Id tokens expire one hour after they are issued.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 214)
```

The access token.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

InitiateAuth

Initiates the authentication flow.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
"AuthFlow": "string",
"AuthParameters": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"ClientId": "string",
"ClientMetadata": {
    "string" : "string"
},
"UserContextData": {
    "EncodedData": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyticsMetadata (p. 216)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for InitiateAuth calls.

Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object

Required: No

AuthFlow (p. 216)

The authentication flow for this call to execute. The API action will depend on this value. For example:

• REFRESH TOKEN AUTH will take in a valid refresh token and return new tokens.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

- USER_SRP_AUTH will take in USERNAME and SRP_A and return the SRP variables to be used for next challenge execution.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH will take in USERNAME and PASSWORD and return the next challenge or tokens.

Valid values include:

- USER_SRP_AUTH: Authentication flow for the Secure Remote Password (SRP) protocol.
- REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: Authentication flow for refreshing the access token and ID token by supplying a valid refresh token.
- CUSTOM AUTH: Custom authentication flow.
- USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Non-SRP authentication flow; USERNAME and PASSWORD are passed directly. If a user migration Lambda trigger is set, this flow will invoke the user migration Lambda if the USERNAME is not found in the user pool.
- ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Admin-based user password authentication. This replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH authentication flow. In this flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP process to verify passwords.

ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH is not a valid value.

Type: String

Valid Values: USER_SRP_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH | REFRESH_TOKEN | CUSTOM_AUTH | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH

Required: Yes

AuthParameters (p. 216)

The authentication parameters. These are inputs corresponding to the AuthFlow that you are invoking. The required values depend on the value of AuthFlow:

- For USER_SRP_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SRP_A (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE KEY.
- For REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH/REFRESH_TOKEN: REFRESH_TOKEN (required), SECRET_HASH (required if the app client is configured with a client secret), DEVICE KEY.
- For CUSTOM_AUTH: USERNAME (required), SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret), DEVICE_KEY. To start the authentication flow with password verification, include ChallengeName: SRP_A and SRP_A: (The SRP_A Value).

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ClientId (p. 216)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 216)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for certain custom workflows that this action triggers.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the InitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the AWS Lambda functions that are specified for various triggers. The ClientMetadata value is passed as input to the functions for only the following triggers:

- · Pre signup
- · Pre authentication
- · User migration

When Amazon Cognito invokes the functions for these triggers, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a validationData attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your InitiateAuth request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the validationData value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

When you use the InitiateAuth API action, Amazon Cognito also invokes the functions for the following triggers, but it does not provide the ClientMetadata value as input:

- · Post authentication
- · Custom message
- · Pre token generation
- Create auth challenge
- · Define auth challenge
- Verify auth challenge

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 216)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
{
    "AuthenticationResult": {
        "AccessToken": "string",
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"ExpiresIn": number,
  "IdToken": "string",
  "NewDeviceMetadata": {
      "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
      "DeviceKey": "string"
},
      "RefreshToken": "string",
      "TokenType": "string"
},
      "ChallengeName": "string",
      "ChallengeParameters": {
            "string" : "string"
},
      "Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AuthenticationResult (p. 218)

The result of the authentication response. This is only returned if the caller does not need to pass another challenge. If the caller does need to pass another challenge before it gets tokens, ChallengeName, ChallengeParameters, and Session are returned.

Type: AuthenticationResultType (p. 355) object

ChallengeName (p. 218)

The name of the challenge which you are responding to with this call. This is returned to you in the AdminInitiateAuth response if you need to pass another challenge.

Valid values include the following. Note that all of these challenges require USERNAME and SECRET_HASH (if applicable) in the parameters.

- SMS_MFA: Next challenge is to supply an SMS_MFA_CODE, delivered via SMS.
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: Next challenge is to supply PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, and TIMESTAMP after the client-side SRP calculations.
- CUSTOM_CHALLENGE: This is returned if your custom authentication flow determines that the user should pass another challenge before tokens are issued.
- DEVICE_SRP_AUTH: If device tracking was enabled on your user pool and the previous challenges were passed, this challenge is returned so that Amazon Cognito can start tracking this device.
- DEVICE PASSWORD VERIFIER: Similar to PASSWORD VERIFIER, but for devices only.
- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: For users who are required to change their passwords after successful
 first login. This challenge should be passed with NEW_PASSWORD and any other required
 attributes.
- MFA_SETUP: For users who are required to setup an MFA factor before they can sign-in. The MFA types enabled for the user pool will be listed in the challenge parameters MFA_CAN_SETUP value.

To setup software token MFA, use the session returned here from InitiateAuth as an input to AssociateSoftwareToken, and use the session returned by VerifySoftwareToken as an input to RespondToAuthChallenge with challenge name MFA_SETUP to complete sign-in. To setup SMS MFA, users will need help from an administrator to add a phone number to their account and then call InitiateAuth again to restart sign-in.

Type: String

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

```
Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |

MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |

DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED
```

ChallengeParameters (p. 218)

The challenge parameters. These are returned to you in the InitiateAuth response if you need to pass another challenge. The responses in this parameter should be used to compute inputs to the next call (RespondToAuthChallenge).

All challenges require USERNAME and SECRET_HASH (if applicable).

Type: String to string map

Session (p. 218)

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- · AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListDevices

Lists the devices.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "PaginationToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 223)
    The access tokens for the request to list devices.
    Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: Yes
Limit (p. 223)
    The limit of the device request.
    Type: Integer
    Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.
    Required: No
PaginationToken (p. 223)
    The pagination token for the list request.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
    Pattern: [\S]+
    Required: No
```

Response Syntax

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Devices (p. 223)
```

The devices returned in the list devices response.

```
Type: Array of DeviceType (p. 369) objects
```

PaginationToken (p. 223)

The pagination token for the list device response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

${\bf Not Authorized Exception}$

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListGroups

Lists the groups associated with a user pool.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "Limit": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Limit (p. 226)
```

The limit of the request to list groups.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No NextToken (p. 226)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+ Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 226)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Groups (p. 226)
```

The group objects for the groups.

```
Type: Array of GroupType (p. 378) objects
```

```
NextToken (p. 226)
```

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

```
Pattern: [\S]+
```

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

```
HTTP Status Code: 500
```

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

```
HTTP Status Code: 400 NotAuthorizedException
```

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

```
HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException
```

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListIdentityProviders

Lists information about all identity providers for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 229)
   The maximum number of identity providers to return.
   Type: Integer
   Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.
   Required: No
NextToken (p. 229)
   A pagination token.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
   Pattern: [\S]+
   Required: No
UserPoolId (p. 229)
   The user pool ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
NextToken (p. 229)
```

A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+
Providers (p. 229)

A list of identity provider objects.

Type: Array of ProviderDescription (p. 396) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListResourceServers

Lists the resource servers for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 232)
   The maximum number of resource servers to return.
   Type: Integer
   Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 50.
   Required: No
NextToken (p. 232)
   A pagination token.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.
   Pattern: [\S]+
   Required: No
UserPoolId (p. 232)
   The user pool ID for the user pool.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
   Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
A pagination token.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

ResourceServers (p. 232)

The resource servers.
```

Type: Array of ResourceServerType (p. 400) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

```
HTTP Status Code: 500 
InvalidParameterException
```

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

```
HTTP Status Code: 400 NotAuthorizedException
```

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

```
HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException
```

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListTagsForResource

Lists the tags that are assigned to an Amazon Cognito user pool.

A tag is a label that you can apply to user pools to categorize and manage them in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

You can use this action up to 10 times per second, per account.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ResourceArn (p. 235)
```

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool that the tags are assigned to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn:[\w+=/,.@-]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+:([\w+=/,.@-]*)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?(:[\w+=/,.@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "Tags": {
        "string" : "string"
    }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Tags (p. 235)
```

The tags that are assigned to the user pool.

Type: String to string map

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListUserImportJobs

Lists the user import jobs.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "MaxResults": number,
   "PaginationToken": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 237)
```

The maximum number of import jobs you want the request to return.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: Yes

PaginationToken (p. 237)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to ListUserImportJobs, which can be used to return the next set of import jobs in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 237)

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "PaginationToken": "string",
```

```
"UserImportJobs": [
         "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
         "CompletionDate": number,
         "CompletionMessage": "string",
         "CreationDate": number,
         "FailedUsers": number,
         "ImportedUsers": number,
         "JobId": "string",
         "JobName": "string",
         "PreSignedUrl": "string",
         "SkippedUsers": number,
         "StartDate": number,
         "Status": "string",
         "UserPoolId": "string"
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
PaginationToken (p. 237)
```

An identifier that can be used to return the next set of user import jobs in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

UserImportJobs (p. 237)

The user import jobs.

Type: Array of UserImportJobType (p. 417) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListUserPoolClients

Lists the clients that have been created for the specified user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 240)
```

The maximum number of results you want the request to return when listing the user pool clients.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No NextToken (p. 240)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+
Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 240)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to list user pool clients.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "NextToken": "string",
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken (p. 240)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

```
Pattern: [\S]+
```

UserPoolClients (p. 240)

The user pool clients in the response that lists user pool clients.

Type: Array of UserPoolClientDescription (p. 422) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListUserPools

Lists the user pools associated with an AWS account.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MaxResults": number,
    "NextToken": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
MaxResults (p. 243)
```

The maximum number of results you want the request to return when listing the user pools.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 60.

Required: Yes
NextToken (p. 243)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+
Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"LambdaArn": "string",
               "LambdaVersion": "string"
            "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
            "KMSKeyID": "string",
            "PostAuthentication": "string",
            "PostConfirmation": "string",
            "PreAuthentication": "string",
            "PreSignUp": "string",
            "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
            "UserMigration": "string",
            "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
         },
         "LastModifiedDate": number,
         "Name": "string",
         "Status": "string"
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
NextToken (p. 243)
```

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+
UserPools (p. 243)

The user pools from the response to list users.

Type: Array of UserPoolDescriptionType (p. 429) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListUsers

Lists the users in the Amazon Cognito user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AttributesToGet": [ "string" ],
   "Filter": "string",
   "Limit": number,
   "PaginationToken": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AttributesToGet (p. 246)

An array of strings, where each string is the name of a user attribute to be returned for each user in the search results. If the array is null, all attributes are returned.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

Filter (p. 246)

A filter string of the form "AttributeName Filter-Type "AttributeValue"". Quotation marks within the filter string must be escaped using the backslash (\) character. For example, "family_name = \"Reddy\"".

- AttributeName: The name of the attribute to search for. You can only search for one attribute at a time
- Filter-Type: For an exact match, use =, for example, "given_name = \"Jon\"". For a prefix ("starts with") match, use ^=, for example, "given_name ^= \"Jon\"".
- AttributeValue: The attribute value that must be matched for each user.

If the filter string is empty, ListUsers returns all users in the user pool.

You can only search for the following standard attributes:

- username (case-sensitive)
- email
- phone_number
- name
- given_name
- family_name

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

- preferred_username
- cognito:user_status (called **Status** in the Console) (case-insensitive)
- status (called **Enabled** in the Console) (case-sensitive)
- sub

Custom attributes are not searchable.

For more information, see Searching for Users Using the ListUsers API and Examples of Using the ListUsers API in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Required: No Limit (p. 246)

Maximum number of users to be returned.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

PaginationToken (p. 246)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 246)

The user pool ID for the user pool on which the search should be performed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

PaginationToken (p. 247)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+

Users (p. 247)

The users returned in the request to list users.

Type: Array of UserType (p. 438) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ListUsersInGroup

Lists the users in the specified group.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "GroupName": "string",
    "Limit": number,
    "NextToken": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
GroupName (p. 250)

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

Limit (p. 250)

The limit of the request to list users.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 60.

Required: No

NextToken (p. 250)
```

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

```
Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\s]+

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 250)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$ Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"NextToken": "string",
   "Users": [
         "Attributes": [
               "Name": "string",
               "Value": "string"
         ],
         "Enabled": boolean,
         "MFAOptions": [
               "AttributeName": "string",
               "DeliveryMedium": "string"
         ],
         "UserCreateDate": number,
         "UserLastModifiedDate": number,
         "Username": "string",
         "UserStatus": "string"
   ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

NextToken (p. 251)

An identifier that was returned from the previous call to this operation, which can be used to return the next set of items in the list.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1.

Pattern: [\S]+ Users (p. 251)

The users returned in the request to list users.

Type: Array of UserType (p. 438) objects

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ResendConfirmationCode

Resends the confirmation (for confirmation of registration) to a specific user in the user pool.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "SecretHash": "string",
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "string"
},
    "Username": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AnalyticsMetadata (p. 253)
```

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for ResendConfirmationCode calls.

```
Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object
```

Required: No ClientId (p. 253)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 253)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the ResendConfirmationCode API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to the *custom message* trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your ResendConfirmationCode request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No SecretHash (p. 253)

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w+=/]+$

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 253)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No Username (p. 253)

The user name of the user to whom you wish to resend a confirmation code.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"CodeDeliveryDetails": {
    "AttributeName": "string",
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",
    "Destination": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetails (p. 255)

The code delivery details returned by the server in response to the request to resend the confirmation code.

Type: CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

For more information about using this API in one of the language-specific AWS SDKs, see the following:

AWS Command Line Interface

- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RespondToAuthChallenge

Responds to the authentication challenge.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
    "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
},
    "ChallengeName": "string",
    "ChallengeResponses": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "Session": "string",
    "UserContextData": {
        "EncodedData": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyticsMetadata (p. 258)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for RespondToAuthChallenge calls.

Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object

Required: No

ChallengeName (p. 258)

The challenge name. For more information, see InitiateAuth.

ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH is not a valid value.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |
MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED

Required: Yes

ChallengeResponses (p. 258)

The challenge responses. These are inputs corresponding to the value of ChallengeName, for example:

Note

SECRET_HASH (if app client is configured with client secret) applies to all inputs below (including SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA).

- SMS_MFA: SMS_MFA_CODE, USERNAME.
- PASSWORD_VERIFIER: PASSWORD_CLAIM_SIGNATURE, PASSWORD_CLAIM_SECRET_BLOCK, TIMESTAMP, USERNAME.

Note

PASSWORD_VERIFIER requires DEVICE_KEY when signing in with a remembered device.

- NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED: NEW_PASSWORD, any other required attributes, USERNAME.
- SOFTWARE TOKEN MFA: USERNAME and SOFTWARE TOKEN MFA CODE are required attributes.
- DEVICE_SRP_AUTH requires USERNAME, DEVICE_KEY, SRP_A (and SECRET_HASH).
- DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER requires everything that PASSWORD_VERIFIER requires plus DEVICE_KEY.
- MFA_SETUP requires USERNAME, plus you need to use the session value returned by VerifySoftwareToken in the Session parameter.

Type: String to string map

Required: No ClientId (p. 258)

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 258)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the RespondToAuthChallenge API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: post authentication, pre token generation, define auth challenge, create auth challenge, and verify auth challenge. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your RespondToAuthChallenge request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No Session (p. 258)

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If InitiateAuth or RespondToAuthChallenge API call determines that the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

UserContextData (p. 258)

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"AuthenticationResult": {
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "ExpiresIn": number,
    "IdToken": "string",
    "NewDeviceMetadata": {
        "DeviceGroupKey": "string",
        "DeviceKey": "string"
      },
      "RefreshToken": "string",
      "TokenType": "string"
},
    "ChallengeName": "string",
    "ChallengeParameters": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "Session": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

AuthenticationResult (p. 260)

The result returned by the server in response to the request to respond to the authentication challenge.

Type: AuthenticationResultType (p. 355) object

ChallengeName (p. 260)

The challenge name. For more information, see InitiateAuth.

Type: String

```
Valid Values: SMS_MFA | SOFTWARE_TOKEN_MFA | SELECT_MFA_TYPE |
MFA_SETUP | PASSWORD_VERIFIER | CUSTOM_CHALLENGE | DEVICE_SRP_AUTH |
DEVICE_PASSWORD_VERIFIER | ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | NEW_PASSWORD_REQUIRED
```

ChallengeParameters (p. 260)

The challenge parameters. For more information, see InitiateAuth.

Type: String to string map

Session (p. 260)

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service. If the caller needs to go through another challenge, they return a session with other challenge parameters. This session should be passed as it is to the next RespondToAuthChallenge API call.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

${\bf Expired Code Exception}$

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MFAMethodNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito cannot find a multi-factor authentication (MFA) method.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA) is not enabled for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NFT
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RevokeToken

Revokes all of the access tokens generated by the specified refresh token. After the token is revoked, you can not use the revoked token to access Cognito authenticated APIs.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "ClientSecret": "string",
    "Token": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 264)

The client ID for the token that you want to revoke.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+
```

Required: Yes

ClientSecret (p. 264)

The secret for the client ID. This is required only if the client ID has a secret.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: [\w+]+
Required: No
Token (p. 264)

The refresh token that you want to revoke.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UnauthorizedException

This exception is thrown when the request is not authorized. This can happen due to an invalid access token in the request.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedOperationException

This exception is thrown when you attempt to perform an operation that is not enabled for the user pool client.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedTokenTypeException

This exception is thrown when an unsupported token is passed to an operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetRiskConfiguration

Configures actions on detected risks. To delete the risk configuration for UserPoolId or ClientId, pass null values for all four configuration types.

To enable Amazon Cognito advanced security features, update the user pool to include the UserPoolAddOns keyAdvancedSecurityMode.

See UpdateUserPool (p. 319).

Request Syntax

```
"AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {
      "Actions": {
         "HighAction": {
            "EventAction": "string",
            "Notify": boolean
         "LowAction": {
            "EventAction": "string",
            "Notify": boolean
         "MediumAction": {
            "EventAction": "string",
            "Notify": boolean
         }
      "NotifyConfiguration": {
         "BlockEmail": {
           "HtmlBody": "string",
            "Subject": "string",
            "TextBody": "string"
         "From": "string",
         "MfaEmail": {
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "Subject": "string",
            "TextBody": "string"
         },
         "NoActionEmail": {
            "HtmlBody": "string",
            "Subject": "string",
            "TextBody": "string"
         "ReplyTo": "string",
         "SourceArn": "string"
      }
   },
   "ClientId": "string",
   "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
      "Actions": {
         "EventAction": "string"
      "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
   "RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
      "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
      "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
   },
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration (p. 266)

The account takeover risk configuration.

Type: AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType (p. 349) object

Required: No ClientId (p. 266)

The app client ID. If ClientId is null, then the risk configuration is mapped to userPoolId. When the client ID is null, the same risk configuration is applied to all the clients in the userPool.

Otherwise, ClientId is mapped to the client. When the client ID is not null, the user pool configuration is overridden and the risk configuration for the client is used instead.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration (p. 266)

The compromised credentials risk configuration.

Type: CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType (p. 362) object

Required: No

RiskExceptionConfiguration (p. 266)

The configuration to override the risk decision.

Type: RiskExceptionConfigurationType (p. 404) object

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 266)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

{

```
"RiskConfiguration": {
      "AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration": {
         "Actions": {
            "HighAction": {
               "EventAction": "string",
               "Notify": boolean
            "LowAction": {
               "EventAction": "string",
               "Notify": boolean
            "MediumAction": {
               "EventAction": "string",
               "Notify": boolean
            }
        },
"NotifyConfiguration": {
            "BlockEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "From": "string",
            "MfaEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "NoActionEmail": {
               "HtmlBody": "string",
               "Subject": "string",
               "TextBody": "string"
            "ReplyTo": "string",
            "SourceArn": "string"
         }
      },
      "ClientId": "string",
      "CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration": {
         "Actions": {
            "EventAction": "string"
         "EventFilter": [ "string" ]
      },
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "RiskExceptionConfiguration": {
         "BlockedIPRangeList": [ "string" ],
         "SkippedIPRangeList": [ "string" ]
      "UserPoolId": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

RiskConfiguration (p. 267)

The risk configuration.

Type: RiskConfigurationType (p. 402) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons are not enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2

- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetUlCustomization

Sets the UI customization information for a user pool's built-in app UI.

You can specify app UI customization settings for a single client (with a specific clientId) or for all clients (by setting the clientId to ALL). If you specify ALL, the default configuration will be used for every client that has no UI customization set previously. If you specify UI customization settings for a particular client, it will no longer fall back to the ALL configuration.

Note

To use this API, your user pool must have a domain associated with it. Otherwise, there is no place to host the app's pages, and the service will throw an error.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ClientId": "string",
    "CSS": "string",
    "ImageFile": blob,
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ClientId (p. 271)

The client ID for the client app.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

CSS (p. 271)

The CSS values in the UI customization.

Type: String

Required: No

ImageFile (p. 271)

The uploaded logo image for the UI customization.

Type: Base64-encoded binary data object

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 271)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "UICustomization": {
        "ClientId": "string",
        "CreationDate": number,
        "CSS": "string",
        "CSSVersion": "string",
        "ImageUrl": "string",
        "LastModifiedDate": number,
        "UserPoolId": "string"
   }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UICustomization (p. 272)

The UI customization information.

Type: UICustomizationType (p. 414) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetUserMFAPreference

Set the user's multi-factor authentication (MFA) method preference, including which MFA factors are enabled and if any are preferred. Only one factor can be set as preferred. The preferred MFA factor will be used to authenticate a user if multiple factors are enabled. If multiple options are enabled and no preference is set, a challenge to choose an MFA option will be returned during sign in. If an MFA type is enabled for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you would like MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign in attempts, disable MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AccessToken": "string",
    "SMSMfaSettings": {
        "Enabled": boolean,
        "PreferredMfa": boolean
},
    "SoftwareTokenMfaSettings": {
        "Enabled": boolean,
        "PreferredMfa": boolean
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 274)

The access token for the user.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

SMSMfaSettings (p. 274)

The SMS text message multi-factor authentication (MFA) settings.

Type: SMSMfaSettingsType (p. 409) object

Required: No

SoftwareTokenMfaSettings (p. 274)

The time-based one-time password software token MFA settings.

Type: SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType (p. 411) object

Required: No
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

 ${\bf Password Reset Required Exception}$

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetUserPoolMfaConfig

Set the user pool multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "MfaConfiguration": "string",
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
        "ExternalId": "string",
        "snsCallerArn": "string"
      }
},
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {
        "Enabled": boolean
    },
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

MfaConfiguration (p. 277)

The MFA configuration. Users who don't have an MFA factor set up won't be able to sign-in if you set the MfaConfiguration value to 'ON'. See Adding Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) to a User Pool to learn more. Valid values include:

- · OFF MFA will not be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor enabled.

```
Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No
```

```
SmsMfaConfiguration (p. 277)

The SMS text message MFA configuration.

Type: SmsMfaConfigType (p. 408) object

Required: No

SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration (p. 277)

The software token MFA configuration.

Type: SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType (p. 410) object

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 277)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+
```

Response Syntax

Required: Yes

```
{
    "MfaConfiguration": "string",
    "SmsMfaConfiguration": {
        "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
        "SmsConfiguration": {
            "ExternalId": "string",
            "SnsCallerArn": "string"
        }
    },
    "SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration": {
        "Enabled": boolean
    }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

MfaConfiguration (p. 278)

The MFA configuration. Valid values include:

- OFF MFA will not be used for any users.
- ON MFA is required for all users to sign in.
- OPTIONAL MFA will be required only for individual users who have an MFA factor enabled.

```
Type: String
Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

SmsMfaConfiguration (p. 278)

The SMS text message MFA configuration.

Type: SmsMfaConfigType (p. 408) object SoftwareTokenMfaConfiguration (p. 278)

The software token MFA configuration.

Type: SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType (p. 410) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid Sms Role Trust Relationship Exception

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SetUserSettings

This action is no longer supported. You can use it to configure only SMS MFA. You can't use it to configure TOTP software token MFA. To configure either type of MFA, use SetUserMFAPreference instead.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 281)
```

The access token for the set user settings request.

```
Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

MFAOptions (p. 281)
```

You can use this parameter only to set an SMS configuration that uses SMS for delivery.

```
Type: Array of MFAOptionType (p. 388) objects
```

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SignUp

Registers the user in the specified user pool and creates a user name, password, and user attributes.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AnalyticsMetadata": {
      "AnalyticsEndpointId": "string"
   "ClientId": "string",
   "ClientMetadata": {
      "string" : "string"
   "Password": "string",
   "SecretHash": "string",
   "UserAttributes": [
         "Name": "string",
         "Value": "string"
      }
   ],
   "UserContextData": {
      "EncodedData": "string"
   "Username": "string",
   "ValidationData": [
      {
         "Name": "string".
         "Value": "string"
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AnalyticsMetadata (p. 283)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics metadata for collecting metrics for SignUp calls.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Request Parameters

Type: AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353) object

Required: No ClientId (p. 283)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 283)

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the SignUp API action, Amazon Cognito invokes any functions that are assigned to the following triggers: pre sign-up, custom message, and post confirmation. When Amazon Cognito invokes any of these functions, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your SignUp request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No Password (p. 283)

The password of the user you wish to register.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: [\S]+

Required: Yes

SecretHash (p. 283)

A keyed-hash message authentication code (HMAC) calculated using the secret key of a user pool client and username plus the client ID in the message.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

```
Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
   Pattern: [\w+=/]+
    Required: No
UserAttributes (p. 283)
   An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.
   For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.
    Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects
    Required: No
UserContextData (p. 283)
    Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the
    risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.
   Type: UserContextDataType (p. 416) object
    Required: No
Username (p. 283)
   The user name of the user you wish to register.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
    Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+
    Required: Yes
ValidationData (p. 283)
   The validation data in the request to register a user.
    Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects
    Required: No
```

Response Syntax

```
"CodeDeliveryDetails": {
    "AttributeName": "string",
    "DeliveryMedium": "string",
    "Destination": "string"
},
    "UserConfirmed": boolean,
    "UserSub": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Errors

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetails (p. 285)

The code delivery details returned by the server response to the user registration request.

Type: CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360) object

UserConfirmed (p. 285)

A response from the server indicating that a user registration has been confirmed.

Type: Boolean
UserSub (p. 285)

The UUID of the authenticated user. This is not the same as username.

Type: String

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidLambdaResponseException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidPasswordException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid password.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UsernameExistsException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters a user name that already exists in the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also	
	_

StartUserImportJob

Starts the user import.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "JobId": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Jobid (p. 289)

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 289)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "UserImportJob": {
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
      "CompletionDate": number,
      "CompletionMessage": "string",
      "CreationDate": number,
      "FailedUsers": number,
      "ImportedUsers": number,
      "JobId": "string",
      "JobName": "string",
      "PreSignedUrl": "string",
      "SkippedUsers": number,
      "StartDate": number,
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"Status": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob (p. 289)

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: UserImportJobType (p. 417) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

StopUserImportJob

Stops the user import job.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "JobId": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Jobid (p. 292)

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolid (p. 292)
```

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
   "UserImportJob": {
      "CloudWatchLogsRoleArn": "string",
      "CompletionDate": number,
      "CompletionMessage": "string",
      "CreationDate": number,
      "FailedUsers": number,
      "ImportedUsers": number,
      "JobId": "string",
      "JobName": "string",
      "PreSignedUrl": "string",
      "SkippedUsers": number,
      "StartDate": number,
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"Status": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserImportJob (p. 292)

The job object that represents the user import job.

Type: UserImportJobType (p. 417) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
PreconditionNotMetException

This exception is thrown when a precondition is not met.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TagResource

Assigns a set of tags to an Amazon Cognito user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Each tag consists of a key and value, both of which you define. A key is a general category for more specific values. For example, if you have two versions of a user pool, one for testing and another for production, you might assign an Environment tag key to both user pools. The value of this key might be Test for one user pool and Production for the other.

Tags are useful for cost tracking and access control. You can activate your tags so that they appear on the Billing and Cost Management console, where you can track the costs associated with your user pools. In an IAM policy, you can constrain permissions for user pools based on specific tags or tag values.

You can use this action up to 5 times per second, per account. A user pool can have as many as 50 tags.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "string",
    "Tags": {
        "string" : "string"
    }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ResourceArn (p. 295)
```

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool to assign the tags to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=
```

Required: Yes

Tags (p. 295)

The tags to assign to the user pool.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UntagResource

Removes the specified tags from an Amazon Cognito user pool. You can use this action up to 5 times per second, per account

Request Syntax

```
{
    "ResourceArn": "string",
    "TagKeys": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
ResourceArn (p. 297)
```

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the user pool that the tags are assigned to.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

TagKeys (p. 297)

The keys of the tags to remove from the user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateAuthEventFeedback

Provides the feedback for an authentication event whether it was from a valid user or not. This feedback is used for improving the risk evaluation decision for the user pool as part of Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Request Syntax

```
"EventId": "string",
    "FeedbackToken": "string",
    "FeedbackValue": "string",
    "Username": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
EventId (p. 299)
   The event ID.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 50.
   Pattern: [\w+-]+
   Required: Yes
FeedbackToken (p. 299)
   The feedback token.
   Type: String
   Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
   Required: Yes
FeedbackValue (p. 299)
   The authentication event feedback value.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: Valid | Invalid
   Required: Yes
Username (p. 299)
   The user pool username.
   Type: String
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 299)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserPoolAddOnNotEnabledException

This exception is thrown when user pool add-ons are not enabled.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateDeviceStatus

Updates the device status.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "DeviceKey": "string",
   "DeviceRememberedStatus": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 302)
   The access token.
   Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: Yes
DeviceKey (p. 302)
   The device key.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.
    Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+
    Required: Yes
DeviceRememberedStatus (p. 302)
   The status of whether a device is remembered.
    Type: String
   Valid Values: remembered | not_remembered
    Required: No
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateGroup

Updates the specified group with the specified attributes.

Calling this action requires developer credentials.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "Description": "string",
   "GroupName": "string",
   "Precedence": number,
   "RoleArn": "string",
   "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Description (p. 305)
```

A string containing the new description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName (p. 305)

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: Yes

Precedence (p. 305)

The new precedence value for the group. For more information about this parameter, see CreateGroup.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.

Required: No

RoleArn (p. 305)

The new role ARN for the group. This is used for setting the cognito:roles and cognito:preferred_role claims in the token.

```
Type: String
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 305)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
"Group": {
    "CreationDate": number,
    "Description": "string",
    "GroupName": "string",
    "LastModifiedDate": number,
    "Precedence": number,
    "RoleArn": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

Group (p. 306)

The group object for the group.

Type: GroupType (p. 378) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateIdentityProvider

Updates identity provider information for a user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "AttributeMapping": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],
    "ProviderDetails": {
        "string" : "string"
},
    "ProviderName": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AttributeMapping (p. 308)
```

The identity provider attribute mapping to be changed.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers (p. 308)

A list of identity provider identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=.@-]+$

Required: No

ProviderDetails (p. 308)

The identity provider details to be updated, such as MetadataURL and MetadataFile.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ProviderName (p. 308)

The identity provider name.

```
Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+

Required: Yes

UserPoolId (p. 308)

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: [\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+

Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
{
    "IdentityProvider": {
        "string" : "string"
      },
      "CreationDate": number,
      "IdpIdentifiers": [ "string" ],
      "LastModifiedDate": number,
      "ProviderDetails": {
        "string" : "string"
      },
      "ProviderName": "string",
      "ProviderType": "string",
      "UserPoolId": "string"
    }
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
IdentityProvider (p. 309)
```

The identity provider object.

Type: IdentityProviderType (p. 381) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UnsupportedIdentityProviderException

This exception is thrown when the specified identifier is not supported.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateResourceServer

Updates the name and scopes of resource server. All other fields are read-only.

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, it will be set to the default value.

Request Syntax

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
Identifier (p. 311)
   The identifier for the resource server.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.
   Pattern: [\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+
   Required: Yes
Name (p. 311)
   The name of the resource server.
   Type: String
   Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.
   Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+
   Required: Yes
Scopes (p. 311)
   The scope values to be set for the resource server.
   Type: Array of ResourceServerScopeType (p. 399) objects
   Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.
   Required: No
```

UserPoolId (p. 311)

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

ResourceServer (p. 312)

The resource server.

Type: ResourceServerType (p. 400) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateUserAttributes

Allows a user to update a specific attribute (one at a time).

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "ClientMetadata": {
        "string" : "string"
    },
   "UserAttributes": [
        {
            "Name": "string",
            "Value": "string"
        }
   ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessToken (p. 314)

The access token for the request to update user attributes.

```
Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

ClientMetadata (p. 314)
```

A map of custom key-value pairs that you can provide as input for any custom workflows that this action triggers.

You create custom workflows by assigning AWS Lambda functions to user pool triggers. When you use the UpdateUserAttributes API action, Amazon Cognito invokes the function that is assigned to

the custom message trigger. When Amazon Cognito invokes this function, it passes a JSON payload, which the function receives as input. This payload contains a clientMetadata attribute, which provides the data that you assigned to the ClientMetadata parameter in your UpdateUserAttributes request. In your function code in AWS Lambda, you can process the clientMetadata value to enhance your workflow for your specific needs.

For more information, see Customizing User Pool Workflows with Lambda Triggers in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Note

Take the following limitations into consideration when you use the ClientMetadata parameter:

- Amazon Cognito does not store the ClientMetadata value. This data is available only to AWS Lambda triggers that are assigned to a user pool to support custom workflows. If your user pool configuration does not include triggers, the ClientMetadata parameter serves no purpose.
- Amazon Cognito does not validate the ClientMetadata value.
- Amazon Cognito does not encrypt the the ClientMetadata value, so don't use it to provide sensitive information.

Type: String to string map

Required: No

UserAttributes (p. 314)

An array of name-value pairs representing user attributes.

For custom attributes, you must prepend the custom: prefix to the attribute name.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CodeDeliveryDetailsList (p. 315)

The code delivery details list from the server for the request to update user attributes.

Type: Array of CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360) objects

Frrors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

AliasExistsException

This exception is thrown when a user tries to confirm the account with an email or phone number that has already been supplied as an alias from a different account. This exception tells user that an account with this email or phone already exists.

HTTP Status Code: 400
CodeDeliveryFailureException

This exception is thrown when a verification code fails to deliver successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400
InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Invalid Lamb da Response Exception

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid AWS Lambda response.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400 NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UnexpectedLambdaException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an unexpected exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserLambdaValidationException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters a user validation exception with the AWS Lambda service.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- · AWS SDK for PHP V3

- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateUserPool

Updates the specified user pool with the specified attributes. You can get a list of the current user pool settings using DescribeUserPool. If you don't provide a value for an attribute, it will be set to the default value.

Note

This action might generate an SMS text message. Starting June 1, 2021, U.S. telecom carriers require that you register an origination phone number before you can send SMS messages to U.S. phone numbers. If you use SMS text messages in Amazon Cognito, you must register a phone number with Amazon Pinpoint. Cognito will use the tregistered number automatically. Otherwise, Cognito users that must receive SMS messages might be unable to sign up, activate their accounts, or sign in.

If you have never used SMS text messages with Amazon Cognito or any other AWS service, Amazon SNS might place your account in SMS sandbox. In *sandbox mode*, you'll have limitations, such as sending messages to only verified phone numbers. After testing in the sandbox environment, you can move out of the SMS sandbox and into production. For more information, see SMS message settings for Cognito User Pools in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Request Syntax

```
"AccountRecoverySetting": {
   "RecoveryMechanisms": [
         "Name": "string",
         "Priority": number
   ]
},
"AdminCreateUserConfig": {
   "AllowAdminCreateUserOnly": boolean,
   "InviteMessageTemplate": {
      "EmailMessage": "string",
      "EmailSubject": "string",
      "SMSMessage": "string"
   },
   "UnusedAccountValidityDays": number
},
"AutoVerifiedAttributes": [ "string" ],
"DeviceConfiguration": {
   "ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice": boolean,
   "DeviceOnlyRememberedOnUserPrompt": boolean
"EmailConfiguration": {
   "ConfigurationSet": "string",
   "EmailSendingAccount": "string",
   "From": "string",
   "ReplyToEmailAddress": "string",
   "SourceArn": "string"
},
"EmailVerificationMessage": "string",
"EmailVerificationSubject": "string",
"LambdaConfig": {
   "CreateAuthChallenge": "string",
   "CustomEmailSender": {
      "LambdaArn": "string",
      "LambdaVersion": "string"
   },
```

```
"CustomMessage": "string",
      "CustomSMSSender": {
         "LambdaArn": "string",
         "LambdaVersion": "string"
      "DefineAuthChallenge": "string",
      "KMSKeyID": "string"
      "PostAuthentication": "string",
     "PostConfirmation": "string",
      "PreAuthentication": "string",
      "PreSignUp": "string",
      "PreTokenGeneration": "string",
     "UserMigration": "string",
      "VerifyAuthChallengeResponse": "string"
   },
   "MfaConfiguration": "string",
   "Policies": {
      "PasswordPolicy": {
         "MinimumLength": number,
         "RequireLowercase": boolean,
         "RequireNumbers": boolean,
         "RequireSymbols": boolean,
         "RequireUppercase": boolean,
         "TemporaryPasswordValidityDays": number
     }
   },
   "SmsAuthenticationMessage": "string",
   "SmsConfiguration": {
     "ExternalId": "string",
     "SnsCallerArn": "string"
   "SmsVerificationMessage": "string",
   "UserPoolAddOns": {
      "AdvancedSecurityMode": "string"
   "UserPoolId": "string",
   "UserPoolTags": {
      "string" : "string"
   "VerificationMessageTemplate": {
     "DefaultEmailOption": "string",
     "EmailMessage": "string",
     "EmailMessageBvLink": "string".
      "EmailSubject": "string",
      "EmailSubjectByLink": "string",
      "SmsMessage": "string"
   }
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccountRecoverySetting (p. 319)

Use this setting to define which verified available method a user can use to recover their password when they call ForgotPassword. It allows you to define a preferred method when a user has more than one method available. With this setting, SMS does not qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS MFA enabled. In the absence of this setting, Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred over email.

Type: AccountRecoverySettingType (p. 346) object Required: No AdminCreateUserConfig (p. 319) The configuration for AdminCreateUser requests. Type: AdminCreateUserConfigType (p. 350) object Required: No **AutoVerifiedAttributes (p. 319)** The attributes that are automatically verified when the Amazon Cognito service makes a request to update user pools. Type: Array of strings Valid Values: phone_number | email Required: No DeviceConfiguration (p. 319) Device configuration. Type: DeviceConfigurationType (p. 367) object Required: No **EmailConfiguration (p. 319)** Email configuration. Type: EmailConfigurationType (p. 372) object Required: No EmailVerificationMessage (p. 319) The contents of the email verification message. Type: String Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000. Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*{####}$ $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*$ Required: No EmailVerificationSubject (p. 319) The subject of the email verification message. Type: String Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140. Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]$ + Required: No LambdaConfig (p. 319)

The AWS Lambda configuration information from the request to update the user pool.

```
Type: LambdaConfigType (p. 384) object
    Required: No
MfaConfiguration (p. 319)
    Can be one of the following values:
    • OFF - MFA tokens are not required and cannot be specified during user registration.
    • ON - MFA tokens are required for all user registrations. You can only specify ON when you are
      initially creating a user pool. You can use the SetUserPoolMfaConfig API operation to turn MFA
      "ON" for existing user pools.
    • OPTIONAL - Users have the option when registering to create an MFA token.
    Type: String
    Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL
    Required: No
Policies (p. 319)
    A container with the policies you wish to update in a user pool.
    Type: UserPoolPolicyType (p. 431) object
    Required: No
SmsAuthenticationMessage (p. 319)
    The contents of the SMS authentication message.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.
    Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *
    Required: No
SmsConfiguration (p. 319)
    SMS configuration.
    Type: SmsConfigurationType (p. 407) object
    Required: No
SmsVerificationMessage (p. 319)
    A container with information about the SMS verification message.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.
    Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *
```

UserPoolAddOns (p. 319)

Required: No

Used to enable advanced security risk detection. Set the key AdvancedSecurityMode to the value "AUDIT".

Type: UserPoolAddOnsType (p. 421) object

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 319)

The user pool ID for the user pool you want to update.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

UserPoolTags (p. 319)

The tag keys and values to assign to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can use to categorize and manage user pools in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

VerificationMessageTemplate (p. 319)

The template for verification messages.

Type: VerificationMessageTemplateType (p. 440) object

Required: No

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidEmailRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito is not allowed to use your email identity. HTTP status code: 400.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException

This exception is returned when the role provided for SMS configuration does not have permission to publish using Amazon SNS.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidSmsRoleTrustRelationshipException

This exception is thrown when the trust relationship is invalid for the role provided for SMS configuration. This can happen if you do not trust cognito-idp.amazonaws.com or the external ID provided in the role does not match what is provided in the SMS configuration for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
NotAuthorizedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserImportInProgressException

This exception is thrown when you are trying to modify a user pool while a user import job is in progress for that pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserPoolTaggingException

This exception is thrown when a user pool tag cannot be set or updated.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript

- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateUserPoolClient

Updates the specified user pool app client with the specified attributes. You can get a list of the current user pool app client settings using DescribeUserPoolClient.

Important

If you don't provide a value for an attribute, it will be set to the default value.

You can also use this operation to enable token revocation for user pool clients. For more information about revoking tokens, see RevokeToken.

Request Syntax

```
"AccessTokenValidity": number,
  "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
  "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,
   "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],
   "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
     "ApplicationArn": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string",
     "ExternalId": "string",
     "RoleArn": "string",
      "UserDataShared": boolean
   "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
  "ClientId": "string",
   "ClientName": "string"
   "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
   "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
   "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
   "IdTokenValidity": number,
   "LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
   "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
   "ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
   "RefreshTokenValidity": number,
   "SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
   "TokenValidityUnits": {
      "AccessToken": "string",
      "IdToken": "string",
      "RefreshToken": "string"
   "UserPoolId": "string",
   "WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

AccessTokenValidity (p. 326)

The time limit, after which the access token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlows (p. 326)

The allowed OAuth flows.

Set to code to initiate a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the token endpoint.

Set to implicit to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly.

Set to client_credentials to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) from the token endpoint using a combination of client and client_secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: code | implicit | client_credentials

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient (p. 326)

Set to true if the client is allowed to follow the OAuth protocol when interacting with Cognito user pools.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

AllowedOAuthScopes (p. 326)

The allowed OAuth scopes. Possible values provided by OAuth are: phone, email, openid, and profile. Possible values provided by AWS are: aws.cognito.signin.user.admin. Custom scopes created in Resource Servers are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]$ +

Required: No

AnalyticsConfiguration (p. 326)

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration for collecting metrics for this user pool.

Note

In regions where Pinpoint is not available, Cognito User Pools only supports sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in us-east-1. In regions where Pinpoint is available, Cognito User Pools will support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same region.

Type: AnalyticsConfigurationType (p. 351) object

Required: No CallbackURLs (p. 326)

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the identity providers.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No ClientId (p. 326)

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: Yes

ClientName (p. 326)

The client name from the update user pool client request.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+

Required: No

DefaultRedirectURI (p. 326)

The default redirect URI. Must be in the CallbackURLs list.

A redirect URI must:

- Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

EnableTokenRevocation (p. 326)

Enables or disables token revocation. For more information about revoking tokens, see RevokeToken.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

ExplicitAuthFlows (p. 326)

The authentication flows that are supported by the user pool clients. Flow names without the ALLOW_ prefix are deprecated in favor of new names with the ALLOW_ prefix. Note that values with ALLOW_ prefix cannot be used along with values without ALLOW_ prefix.

Valid values include:

- ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable admin based user password authentication flow ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. This setting replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH setting. With this authentication flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP (Secure Remote Password protocol) protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.
- ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Cognito
 receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH: Enable SRP based authentication.
- ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

Type: Array of strings

```
Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH | ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH
```

Required: No

IdTokenValidity (p. 326)

The time limit, after which the ID token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No LogoutURLs (p. 326)

A list of allowed logout URLs for the identity providers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p\{L\}\p\{M\}\p\{S\}\p\{N\}\p\{P\}]+$

Required: No

PreventUserExistenceErrors (p. 326)

Use this setting to choose which errors and responses are returned by Cognito APIs during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user does not exist in the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user does not exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect, and account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs will return a UserNotFoundException exception if the user does not exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY This represents the old behavior of Cognito where user existence related errors are not prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- AdminInitiateAuth (p. 39)
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge (p. 65)
- InitiateAuth (p. 216)
- RespondToAuthChallenge (p. 258)
- ForgotPassword (p. 183)
- ConfirmForgotPassword (p. 101)
- ConfirmSignUp (p. 106)
- ResendConfirmationCode (p. 253)

Note

After February 15th 2020, the value of PreventUserExistenceErrors will default to ENABLED for newly created user pool clients if no value is provided.

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No

ReadAttributes (p. 326)

The read-only attributes of the user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

RefreshTokenValidity (p. 326)

The time limit, in days, after which the refresh token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

SupportedIdentityProviders (p. 326)

A list of provider names for the identity providers that are supported on this client.

Type: Array of strings

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

TokenValidityUnits (p. 326)

The units in which the validity times are represented in. Default for RefreshToken is days, and default for ID and access tokens are hours.

Type: TokenValidityUnitsType (p. 413) object

Required: No

UserPoolId (p. 326)

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to update the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

WriteAttributes (p. 326)

The writeable attributes of the user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

Response Syntax

```
"UserPoolClient": {
  "AccessTokenValidity": number,
  "AllowedOAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
  "AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient": boolean,
  "AllowedOAuthScopes": [ "string" ],
   "AnalyticsConfiguration": {
      "ApplicationArn": "string",
      "ApplicationId": "string",
      "ExternalId": "string",
     "RoleArn": "string",
     "UserDataShared": boolean
   "CallbackURLs": [ "string" ],
   "ClientId": "string",
   "ClientName": "string",
  "ClientSecret": "string",
  "CreationDate": number,
   "DefaultRedirectURI": "string",
   "EnableTokenRevocation": boolean,
   "ExplicitAuthFlows": [ "string" ],
  "IdTokenValidity": number,
  "LastModifiedDate": number,
   "LogoutURLs": [ "string" ],
   "PreventUserExistenceErrors": "string",
```

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Elements

```
"ReadAttributes": [ "string" ],
    "RefreshTokenValidity": number,
    "SupportedIdentityProviders": [ "string" ],
    "TokenValidityUnits": {
        "AccessToken": "string",
        "IdToken": "string",
        "RefreshToken": "string"
    },
    "UserPoolId": "string",
    "WriteAttributes": [ "string" ]
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

UserPoolClient (p. 331)

The user pool client value from the response from the server when an update user pool client request is made.

Type: UserPoolClientType (p. 423) object

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

ConcurrentModificationException

This exception is thrown if two or more modifications are happening concurrently.

HTTP Status Code: 400

Internal Error Exception

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidOAuthFlowException

This exception is thrown when the specified OAuth flow is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ScopeDoesNotExistException

This exception is thrown when the specified scope does not exist.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **TooManyRequestsException**

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UpdateUserPoolDomain

Updates the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) certificate for the custom domain for your user pool.

You can use this operation to provide the Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a new certificate to Amazon Cognito. You cannot use it to change the domain for a user pool.

A custom domain is used to host the Amazon Cognito hosted UI, which provides sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. When you set up a custom domain, you provide a certificate that you manage with AWS Certificate Manager (ACM). When necessary, you can use this operation to change the certificate that you applied to your custom domain.

Usually, this is unnecessary following routine certificate renewal with ACM. When you renew your existing certificate in ACM, the ARN for your certificate remains the same, and your custom domain uses the new certificate automatically.

However, if you replace your existing certificate with a new one, ACM gives the new certificate a new ARN. To apply the new certificate to your custom domain, you must provide this ARN to Amazon Cognito.

When you add your new certificate in ACM, you must choose US East (N. Virginia) as the AWS Region.

After you submit your request, Amazon Cognito requires up to 1 hour to distribute your new certificate to your custom domain.

For more information about adding a custom domain to your user pool, see Using Your Own Domain for the Hosted UI.

Request Syntax

```
{
    "CustomDomainConfig": {
        "CertificateArn": "string"
},
    "Domain": "string",
    "UserPoolId": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

CustomDomainConfig (p. 334)

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. Use this object to specify an SSL certificate that is managed by ACM.

```
Type: CustomDomainConfigType (p. 364) object
```

Required: Yes **Domain (p. 334)**

The domain name for the custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. For example: auth.example.com.

Amazon Cognito API Reference Response Syntax

This string can include only lowercase letters, numbers, and hyphens. Do not use a hyphen for the first or last character. Use periods to separate subdomain names.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Required: Yes
UserPoolId (p. 334)

The ID of the user pool that is associated with the custom domain that you are updating the certificate for.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: Yes

Response Syntax

```
{
    "CloudFrontDomain": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

CloudFrontDomain (p. 335)

The Amazon CloudFront endpoint that Amazon Cognito set up when you added the custom domain to your user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VerifySoftwareToken

Use this API to register a user's entered TOTP code and mark the user's software token MFA status as "verified" if successful. The request takes an access token or a session string, but not both.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "FriendlyDeviceName": "string",
   "Session": "string",
   "UserCode": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 337)
    The access token.
    Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: No
FriendlyDeviceName (p. 337)
    The friendly device name.
    Type: String
    Required: No
Session (p. 337)
    The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.
    Required: No
UserCode (p. 337)
    The one time password computed using the secret code returned by AssociateSoftwareToken".
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Fixed length of 6.
    Pattern: [0-9]+
    Required: Yes
```

Response Syntax

```
{
   "Session": "string",
   "Status": "string"
}
```

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response.

The following data is returned in JSON format by the service.

```
Session (p. 338)
```

The session which should be passed both ways in challenge-response calls to the service.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Status (p. 338)

The status of the verify software token.

Type: String

Valid Values: SUCCESS | ERROR

Errors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400

EnableSoftwareTokenMFAException

This exception is thrown when there is a code mismatch and the service fails to configure the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA).

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidUserPoolConfigurationException

This exception is thrown when the user pool configuration is invalid.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400
ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

SoftwareTokenMFANotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the software token TOTP multi-factor authentication (MFA) is not enabled for the user pool.

HTTP Status Code: 400
TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400 UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- · AWS SDK for .NET
- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- · AWS SDK for Python

•	AWS SDK for Ruby V3	

VerifyUserAttribute

Verifies the specified user attributes in the user pool.

Request Syntax

```
{
   "AccessToken": "string",
   "AttributeName": "string",
   "Code": "string"
}
```

Request Parameters

For information about the parameters that are common to all actions, see Common Parameters (p. 442).

The request accepts the following data in JSON format.

```
AccessToken (p. 341)

Represents the access token of the request to verify user attributes.

Type: String

Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+

Required: Yes

AttributeName (p. 341)

The attribute name in the request to verify user attributes.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.
```

Code (p. 341)

The verification code in the request to verify user attributes.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Type: String

Required: Yes

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: [\S]+
Required: Yes

Response Elements

If the action is successful, the service sends back an HTTP 200 response with an empty HTTP body.

Frrors

For information about the errors that are common to all actions, see Common Errors (p. 444).

CodeMismatchException

This exception is thrown if the provided code does not match what the server was expecting.

HTTP Status Code: 400 ExpiredCodeException

This exception is thrown if a code has expired.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalErrorException

This exception is thrown when Amazon Cognito encounters an internal error.

HTTP Status Code: 500
InvalidParameterException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service encounters an invalid parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400 LimitExceededException

This exception is thrown when a user exceeds the limit for a requested AWS resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400 **NotAuthorizedException**

This exception is thrown when a user is not authorized.

HTTP Status Code: 400

PasswordResetRequiredException

This exception is thrown when a password reset is required.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ResourceNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when the Amazon Cognito service cannot find the requested resource.

HTTP Status Code: 400

TooManyRequestsException

This exception is thrown when the user has made too many requests for a given operation.

HTTP Status Code: 400
UserNotConfirmedException

This exception is thrown when a user is not confirmed successfully.

HTTP Status Code: 400

UserNotFoundException

This exception is thrown when a user is not found.

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

HTTP Status Code: 400

See Also

- AWS Command Line Interface
- AWS SDK for .NET
- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for JavaScript
- AWS SDK for PHP V3
- AWS SDK for Python
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Data Types

The Amazon Cognito Identity Provider API contains several data types that various actions use. This section describes each data type in detail.

Note

The order of each element in a data type structure is not guaranteed. Applications should not assume a particular order.

The following data types are supported:

- AccountRecoverySettingType (p. 346)
- AccountTakeoverActionsType (p. 347)
- AccountTakeoverActionType (p. 348)
- AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType (p. 349)
- AdminCreateUserConfigType (p. 350)
- AnalyticsConfigurationType (p. 351)
- AnalyticsMetadataType (p. 353)
- AttributeType (p. 354)
- AuthenticationResultType (p. 355)
- AuthEventType (p. 357)
- ChallengeResponseType (p. 359)
- CodeDeliveryDetailsType (p. 360)
- CompromisedCredentialsActionsType (p. 361)
- CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType (p. 362)
- ContextDataType (p. 363)
- CustomDomainConfigType (p. 364)
- CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType (p. 365)
- CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType (p. 366)
- DeviceConfigurationType (p. 367)
- DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType (p. 368)
- DeviceType (p. 369)
- DomainDescriptionType (p. 370)
- EmailConfigurationType (p. 372)
- EventContextDataType (p. 375)
- EventFeedbackType (p. 376)
- EventRiskType (p. 377)
- GroupType (p. 378)
- HttpHeader (p. 380)
- IdentityProviderType (p. 381)
- LambdaConfigType (p. 384)
- MessageTemplateType (p. 387)
- MFAOptionType (p. 388)
- NewDeviceMetadataType (p. 389)
- NotifyConfigurationType (p. 390)
- NotifyEmailType (p. 392)

- NumberAttributeConstraintsType (p. 393)
- PasswordPolicyType (p. 394)
- ProviderDescription (p. 396)
- ProviderUserIdentifierType (p. 397)
- RecoveryOptionType (p. 398)
- ResourceServerScopeType (p. 399)
- ResourceServerType (p. 400)
- RiskConfigurationType (p. 402)
- RiskExceptionConfigurationType (p. 404)
- SchemaAttributeType (p. 405)
- SmsConfigurationType (p. 407)
- SmsMfaConfigType (p. 408)
- SMSMfaSettingsType (p. 409)
- SoftwareTokenMfaConfigType (p. 410)
- SoftwareTokenMfaSettingsType (p. 411)
- StringAttributeConstraintsType (p. 412)
- TokenValidityUnitsType (p. 413)
- UICustomizationType (p. 414)
- UserContextDataType (p. 416)
- UserImportJobType (p. 417)
- UsernameConfigurationType (p. 420)
- UserPoolAddOnsType (p. 421)
- UserPoolClientDescription (p. 422)
- UserPoolClientType (p. 423)
- UserPoolDescriptionType (p. 429)
- UserPoolPolicyType (p. 431)
- UserPoolType (p. 432)
- UserType (p. 438)
- VerificationMessageTemplateType (p. 440)

AccountRecoverySettingType

The data type for AccountRecoverySetting.

Contents

RecoveryMechanisms

The list of RecoveryOptionTypes.

Type: Array of RecoveryOptionType (p. 398) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 2 items.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AccountTakeoverActionsType

Account takeover actions type.

Contents

HighAction

Action to take for a high risk.

Type: AccountTakeoverActionType (p. 348) object

Required: No

LowAction

Action to take for a low risk.

Type: AccountTakeoverActionType (p. 348) object

Required: No **MediumAction**

Action to take for a medium risk.

Type: AccountTakeoverActionType (p. 348) object

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AccountTakeoverActionType

Account takeover action type.

Contents

EventAction

The event action.

- BLOCK Choosing this action will block the request.
- MFA_IF_CONFIGURED Throw MFA challenge if user has configured it, else allow the request.
- MFA_REQUIRED Throw MFA challenge if user has configured it, else block the request.
- NO_ACTION Allow the user sign-in.

```
Type: String

Valid Values: BLOCK | MFA_IF_CONFIGURED | MFA_REQUIRED | NO_ACTION

Required: Yes
```

Notify

Flag specifying whether to send a notification.

Type: Boolean Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType

Configuration for mitigation actions and notification for different levels of risk detected for a potential account takeover.

Contents

Actions

Account takeover risk configuration actions

Type: AccountTakeoverActionsType (p. 347) object

Required: Yes
NotifyConfiguration

The notify configuration used to construct email notifications.

Type: NotifyConfigurationType (p. 390) object

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AdminCreateUserConfigType

The configuration for creating a new user profile.

Contents

AllowAdminCreateUserOnly

Set to True if only the administrator is allowed to create user profiles. Set to False if users can sign themselves up via an app.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Invite Message Template

The message template to be used for the welcome message to new users.

See also Customizing User Invitation Messages.

Type: MessageTemplateType (p. 387) object

Required: No

UnusedAccountValidityDays

The user account expiration limit, in days, after which the account is no longer usable. To reset the account after that time limit, you must call AdminCreateUser again, specifying "RESEND" for the MessageAction parameter. The default value for this parameter is 7.

Note

If you set a value for TemporaryPasswordValidityDays in PasswordPolicy, that value will be used and UnusedAccountValidityDays will be deprecated for that user pool.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 365.

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AnalyticsConfigurationType

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration for collecting metrics for a user pool.

Note

In regions where Pinpoint is not available, Cognito User Pools only supports sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in us-east-1. In regions where Pinpoint is available, Cognito User Pools will support sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects within that same region.

Contents

ApplicationArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an Amazon Pinpoint project. You can use the Amazon Pinpoint project for Pinpoint integration with the chosen User Pool Client. Amazon Cognito publishes events to the pinpoint project declared by the app ARN.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

ApplicationId

The application ID for an Amazon Pinpoint application.

Type: String

Pattern: $^[0-9a-fA-F]+$ \$

Required: No

ExternalId

The external ID.

Type: String

Required: No

RoleArn

The ARN of an IAM role that authorizes Amazon Cognito to publish events to Amazon Pinpoint analytics.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=
```

Required: No

UserDataShared

If UserDataShared is true, Amazon Cognito will include user data in the events it publishes to Amazon Pinpoint analytics.

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

Type: Boolean Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AnalyticsMetadataType

An Amazon Pinpoint analytics endpoint.

An endpoint uniquely identifies a mobile device, email address, or phone number that can receive messages from Amazon Pinpoint analytics.

Note

Cognito User Pools only supports sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in the US East (N. Virginia) us-east-1 Region, regardless of the region in which the user pool resides.

Contents

AnalyticsEndpointId

The endpoint ID.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AttributeType

Specifies whether the attribute is standard or custom.

Contents

Name

The name of the attribute.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: Yes

Value

The value of the attribute.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AuthenticationResultType

The authentication result.

Contents

```
AccessToken
   The access token.
   Type: String
    Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: No
ExpiresIn
   The expiration period of the authentication result in seconds.
   Type: Integer
   Required: No
IdToken
   The ID token.
   Type: String
   Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
   Required: No
NewDeviceMetadata
   The new device metadata from an authentication result.
   Type: NewDeviceMetadataType (p. 389) object
    Required: No
RefreshToken
   The refresh token.
   Type: String
   Pattern: [A-Za-z0-9-_=.]+
    Required: No
TokenType
   The token type.
   Type: String
```

See Also

Required: No

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

AuthEventType

The authentication event type.

Contents

ChallengeResponses

```
The challenge responses.
```

Type: Array of ChallengeResponseType (p. 359) objects

Required: No

CreationDate

The creation date

Type: Timestamp

Required: No **EventContextData**

The user context data captured at the time of an event request. It provides additional information about the client from which event the request is received.

Type: EventContextDataType (p. 375) object

Required: No

EventFeedback

A flag specifying the user feedback captured at the time of an event request is good or bad.

Type: EventFeedbackType (p. 376) object

Required: No

EventId

The event ID.

Type: String

Required: No

EventResponse

The event response.

Type: String

Valid Values: Success | Failure

Required: No

EventRisk

The event risk.

Type: EventRiskType (p. 377) object

Required: No

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

EventType

The event type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SignIn | SignUp | ForgotPassword

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ChallengeResponseType

The challenge response type.

Contents

ChallengeName

The challenge name

Type: String

Valid Values: Password | Mfa

Required: No ChallengeResponse

The challenge response.

Type: String

Valid Values: Success | Failure

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CodeDeliveryDetailsType

The code delivery details being returned from the server.

Contents

AttributeName

The attribute name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No **DeliveryMedium**

envery realant

The delivery medium (email message or phone number).

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

Destination

The destination for the code delivery details.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Compromised Credentials Actions Type

The compromised credentials actions type

Contents

EventAction

The event action.

Type: String

Valid Values: BLOCK | NO_ACTION

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Compromised Credentials Risk Configuration Type

The compromised credentials risk configuration type.

Contents

Actions

The compromised credentials risk configuration actions.

Type: CompromisedCredentialsActionsType (p. 361) object

Required: Yes

EventFilter

Perform the action for these events. The default is to perform all events if no event filter is specified.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: SIGN_IN | PASSWORD_CHANGE | SIGN_UP

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ContextDataType

Contextual user data type used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Contents

EncodedData

Encoded data containing device fingerprinting details, collected using the Amazon Cognito context data collection library.

Type: String
Required: No
HttpHeaders

HttpHeaders received on your server in same order.

Type: Array of HttpHeader (p. 380) objects

Required: Yes

IpAddress

Source IP address of your user.

Type: String Required: Yes

ServerName

Your server endpoint where this API is invoked.

Type: String Required: Yes

ServerPath

Your server path where this API is invoked.

Type: String Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CustomDomainConfigType

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Contents

CertificateArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of an AWS Certificate Manager SSL certificate. You use this certificate for the subdomain of your custom domain.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType

A custom email sender Lambda configuration type.

Contents

LambdaArn

The Lambda Amazon Resource Name of the Lambda function that Amazon Cognito triggers to send email notifications to users.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

LambdaVersion

The Lambda version represents the signature of the "request" attribute in the "event" information Amazon Cognito passes to your custom email Lambda function. The only supported value is V1_0.

Type: String

Valid Values: V1_0

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType

A custom SMS sender Lambda configuration type.

Contents

LambdaArn

The Lambda Amazon Resource Name of the Lambda function that Amazon Cognito triggers to send SMS notifications to users.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: Yes

LambdaVersion

The Lambda version represents the signature of the "request" attribute in the "event" information Amazon Cognito passes to your custom SMS Lambda function. The only supported value is V1_0.

Type: String

Valid Values: V1_0

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeviceConfigurationType

The configuration for the user pool's device tracking.

Contents

ChallengeRequiredOnNewDevice

Indicates whether a challenge is required on a new device. Only applicable to a new device.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

${\bf Device Only Remembered On User Prompt}$

If true, a device is only remembered on user prompt.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeviceSecretVerifierConfigType

The device verifier against which it will be authenticated.

Contents

PasswordVerifier

The password verifier.

Type: String

Required: No

Salt

The salt.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DeviceType

The device type.

Contents

DeviceAttributes

The device attributes.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: No

DeviceCreateDate

The creation date of the device.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+$

Required: No

DeviceLastAuthenticatedDate

The date in which the device was last authenticated.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

DeviceLastModifiedDate

The last modified date of the device.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

DomainDescriptionType

A container for information about a domain.

Contents

AWSAccountId

The AWS account ID for the user pool owner.

Type: String

Required: No

CloudFrontDistribution

The ARN of the CloudFront distribution.

Type: String

Required: No

CustomDomainConfig

The configuration for a custom domain that hosts the sign-up and sign-in webpages for your application.

Type: CustomDomainConfigType (p. 364) object

Required: No

Domain

The domain string.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Required: No

S3Bucket

The S3 bucket where the static files for this domain are stored.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 3. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: ^[0-9A-Za-z\.\-_]*(?<!\.)\$

Required: No

Status

The domain status.

Type: String

Valid Values: CREATING | DELETING | UPDATING | ACTIVE | FAILED

Required: No

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

Version

The app version.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 20.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EmailConfigurationType

The email configuration type.

Note

Amazon Cognito has specific regions for use with Amazon SES. For more information on the supported regions, see Email Settings for Amazon Cognito User Pools.

Contents

ConfigurationSet

The set of configuration rules that can be applied to emails sent using Amazon SES. A configuration set is applied to an email by including a reference to the configuration set in the headers of the email. Once applied, all of the rules in that configuration set are applied to the email. Configuration sets can be used to apply the following types of rules to emails:

- Event publishing Amazon SES can track the number of send, delivery, open, click, bounce, and complaint events for each email sent. Use event publishing to send information about these events to other AWS services such as SNS and CloudWatch.
- IP pool management When leasing dedicated IP addresses with Amazon SES, you can create groups of IP addresses, called dedicated IP pools. You can then associate the dedicated IP pools with configuration sets.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: ^[a-zA-Z0-9_-]+\$

Required: No EmailSendingAccount

Specifies whether Amazon Cognito emails your users by using its built-in email functionality or your Amazon SES email configuration. Specify one of the following values:

COGNITO DEFAULT

When Amazon Cognito emails your users, it uses its built-in email functionality. When you use the default option, Amazon Cognito allows only a limited number of emails each day for your user pool. For typical production environments, the default email limit is below the required delivery volume. To achieve a higher delivery volume, specify DEVELOPER to use your Amazon SES email configuration.

To look up the email delivery limit for the default option, see Limits in Amazon Cognito in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

The default FROM address is no-reply@verificationemail.com. To customize the FROM address, provide the ARN of an Amazon SES verified email address for the SourceArn parameter.

If EmailSendingAccount is COGNITO_DEFAULT, the following parameters aren't allowed:

- · EmailVerificationMessage
- EmailVerificationSubject
- · InviteMessageTemplate.EmailMessage
- InviteMessageTemplate.EmailSubject
- · VerificationMessageTemplate.EmailMessage
- VerificationMessageTemplate.EmailMessageByLink

Amazon Cognito API Reference Contents

- VerificationMessageTemplate.EmailSubject,
- · VerificationMessageTemplate.EmailSubjectByLink

Note

DEVELOPER EmailSendingAccount is required.

DEVELOPER

When Amazon Cognito emails your users, it uses your Amazon SES configuration. Amazon Cognito calls Amazon SES on your behalf to send email from your verified email address. When you use this option, the email delivery limits are the same limits that apply to your Amazon SES verified email address in your AWS account.

If you use this option, you must provide the ARN of an Amazon SES verified email address for the SourceArn parameter.

Before Amazon Cognito can email your users, it requires additional permissions to call Amazon SES on your behalf. When you update your user pool with this option, Amazon Cognito creates a *service-linked role*, which is a type of IAM role, in your AWS account. This role contains the permissions that allow Amazon Cognito to access Amazon SES and send email messages with your address. For more information about the service-linked role that Amazon Cognito creates, see Using Service-Linked Roles for Amazon Cognito in the *Amazon Cognito Developer Guide*.

Type: String

Valid Values: COGNITO DEFAULT | DEVELOPER

Required: No

From

Identifies either the sender's email address or the sender's name with their email address. For example, testuser@example.com or Test User <testuser@example.com>. This address will appear before the body of the email.

Type: String

Required: No

ReplyToEmailAddress

The destination to which the receiver of the email should reply to.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of a verified email address in Amazon SES. This email address is used in one of the following ways, depending on the value that you specify for the EmailSendingAccount parameter:

- If you specify COGNITO_DEFAULT, Amazon Cognito uses this address as the custom FROM address when it emails your users by using its built-in email account.
- If you specify DEVELOPER, Amazon Cognito emails your users with this address by calling Amazon SES on your behalf.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Amazon Cognito API Reference See Also

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]+:[\w+=/, .@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EventContextDataType

Specifies the user context data captured at the time of an event request.

Contents

City

The user's city.

Type: String

Required: No

Country

The user's country.

Type: String

Required: No

DeviceName

The user's device name.

Type: String

Required: No

IpAddress

The user's IP address.

Type: String

Required: No

Timezone

The user's time zone.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EventFeedbackType

Specifies the event feedback type.

Contents

FeedbackDate

The event feedback date.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

FeedbackValue

The event feedback value.

Type: String

Valid Values: Valid | Invalid

Required: Yes

Provider

The provider.

Type: String

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

EventRiskType

The event risk type.

Contents

CompromisedCredentialsDetected

```
Indicates whether compromised credentials were detected during an authentication event.
```

Type: Boolean Required: No

RiskDecision

The risk decision.

Type: String

Valid Values: NoRisk | AccountTakeover | Block

Required: No

RiskLevel

The risk level.

Type: String

Valid Values: Low | Medium | High

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

GroupType

The group type.

Contents

CreationDate

The date the group was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Description

A string containing the description of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

GroupName

The name of the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No LastModifiedDate

The date the group was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Precedence

A nonnegative integer value that specifies the precedence of this group relative to the other groups that a user can belong to in the user pool. If a user belongs to two or more groups, it is the group with the highest precedence whose role ARN will be used in the cognito:roles and cognito:preferred_role claims in the user's tokens. Groups with higher Precedence values take precedence over groups with lower Precedence values or with null Precedence values.

Two groups can have the same Precedence value. If this happens, neither group takes precedence over the other. If two groups with the same Precedence have the same role ARN, that role is used in the cognito:preferred_role claim in tokens for users in each group. If the two groups have different role ARNs, the cognito:preferred_role claim is not set in users' tokens.

The default Precedence value is null.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0.

Required: No

RoleArn

The role ARN for the group.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn:
$$[\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]*)$$
?: $[0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)$?

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

HttpHeader

The HTTP header.

Contents

headerName

The header name

Type: String

Required: No

headerValue

The header value.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

IdentityProviderType

A container for information about an identity provider.

Contents

AttributeMapping

A mapping of identity provider attributes to standard and custom user pool attributes.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Required: No

CreationDate

The date the identity provider was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

IdpIdentifiers

A list of identity provider identifiers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 40.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=.@-]+$

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date the identity provider was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ProviderDetails

The identity provider details. The following list describes the provider detail keys for each identity provider type.

- For Google and Login with Amazon:
 - client_id
 - client_secret
 - · authorize_scopes
- For Facebook:
 - client_id
 - client_secret
 - · authorize_scopes
 - api_version

Amazon Cognito API Reference Contents

- For Sign in with Apple:
 - client_id
 - team_id
 - key_id
 - private_key
 - authorize_scopes
- · For OIDC providers:
 - client_id
 - client_secret
 - · attributes_request_method
 - oidc_issuer
 - · authorize_scopes
 - authorize_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - token_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - attributes_url if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
 - jwks_uri if not available from discovery URL specified by oidc_issuer key
- For SAML providers:
 - MetadataFile OR MetadataURL
 - IDPSignOut optional

Type: String to string map

Required: No

ProviderName

The identity provider name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No

ProviderType

The identity provider type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple |

OIDC

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

LambdaConfigType

Specifies the configuration for AWS Lambda triggers.

Contents

CreateAuthChallenge

Creates an authentication challenge.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/,.@-]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+:([\w+=/,.@-]*)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?(:[\w+=/,.@-]+)?
```

Required: No

CustomEmailSender

A custom email sender AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: CustomEmailLambdaVersionConfigType (p. 365) object

Required: No

CustomMessage

A custom Message AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

CustomSMSSender

A custom SMS sender AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: CustomSMSLambdaVersionConfigType (p. 366) object

Required: No

DefineAuthChallenge

Defines the authentication challenge.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

Amazon Cognito API Reference Contents

KMSKeyID

The Amazon Resource Name of Key Management Service Customer master keys . Amazon Cognito uses the key to encrypt codes and temporary passwords sent to CustomEmailSender and CustomSMSSender.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/,.@-]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+:([\w+=/,.@-]*)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?(:[\w+=/,.@-]+)?
```

Required: No

PostAuthentication

A post-authentication AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

PostConfirmation

A post-confirmation AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

PreAuthentication

A pre-authentication AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

PreSignUp

A pre-registration AWS Lambda trigger.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/,.@-]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+:([\w+=/,.@-]*)?:[0-9]+:[\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?(:[\w+=/,.@-]+)?
```

Required: No

PreTokenGeneration

A Lambda trigger that is invoked before token generation.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

UserMigration

The user migration Lambda config type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/,.@-]+: [\w+=/,.@-]+: ([\w+=/,.@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?
```

Required: No

VerifyAuthChallengeResponse

Verifies the authentication challenge response.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+(: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

MessageTemplateType

The message template structure.

Contents

EmailMessage

The message template for email messages. EmailMessage is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####} [\p{L}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*$

Required: No

EmailSubject

The subject line for email messages. EmailSubject is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]$ +

Required: No

SMSMessage

The message template for SMS messages.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

MFAOptionType

This data type is no longer supported. You can use it only for SMS MFA configurations. You can't use it for TOTP software token MFA configurations.

To set either type of MFA configuration, use the AdminSetUserMFAPreference (p. 72) or SetUserMFAPreference (p. 274) actions.

To look up information about either type of MFA configuration, use the AdminGetUser:UserMFASettingList (p. 36) or GetUser:UserMFASettingList (p. 205) responses.

Contents

AttributeName

The attribute name of the MFA option type. The only valid value is phone_number.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No **DeliveryMedium**

The delivery medium to send the MFA code. You can use this parameter to set only the SMS delivery medium value.

Type: String

Valid Values: SMS | EMAIL

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NewDeviceMetadataType

The new device metadata type.

Contents

DeviceGroupKey

```
The device group key.

Type: String
```

Required: No

DeviceKey

The device key.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-f-]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NotifyConfigurationType

The notify configuration type.

Contents

BlockEmail

Email template used when a detected risk event is blocked.

Type: NotifyEmailType (p. 392) object

Required: No

From

The email address that is sending the email. It must be either individually verified with Amazon SES, or from a domain that has been verified with Amazon SES.

Type: String

Required: No

MfaEmail

The MFA email template used when MFA is challenged as part of a detected risk.

Type: NotifyEmailType (p. 392) object

Required: No

NoActionEmail

The email template used when a detected risk event is allowed.

Type: NotifyEmailType (p. 392) object

Required: No

ReplyTo

The destination to which the receiver of an email should reply to.

Type: String

Required: No

SourceArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the identity that is associated with the sending authorization policy. It permits Amazon Cognito to send for the email address specified in the From parameter.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=
```

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

NotifyEmailType

The notify email type.

Contents

HtmlBody

The HTML body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]+$

Required: No

Subject

The subject.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+$

Required: Yes

TextBody

The text body.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Number Attribute Constraints Type

The minimum and maximum value of an attribute that is of the number data type.

Contents

MaxValue

The maximum value of an attribute that is of the number data type.

Type: String

Required: No

MinValue

The minimum value of an attribute that is of the number data type.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

PasswordPolicyType

The password policy type.

Contents

MinimumLength

The minimum length of the password policy that you have set. Cannot be less than 6.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 6. Maximum value of 99.

Required: No RequireLowercase

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one lowercase letter in their password.

Type: Boolean Required: No

RequireNumbers

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one number in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequireSymbols

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one symbol in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

RequireUppercase

In the password policy that you have set, refers to whether you have required users to use at least one uppercase letter in their password.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

TemporaryPasswordValidityDays

In the password policy you have set, refers to the number of days a temporary password is valid. If the user does not sign-in during this time, their password will need to be reset by an administrator.

Note

When you set TemporaryPasswordValidityDays for a user pool, you will no longer be able to set the deprecated UnusedAccountValidityDays value for that user pool.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 365.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ProviderDescription

A container for identity provider details.

Contents

CreationDate

The date the provider was added to the user pool.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date the provider was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

ProviderName

The identity provider name.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No

ProviderType

The identity provider type.

Type: String

Valid Values: SAML | Facebook | Google | LoginWithAmazon | SignInWithApple |

OIDC

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ProviderUserIdentifierType

A container for information about an identity provider for a user pool.

Contents

ProviderAttributeName

The name of the provider attribute to link to, for example, NameID.

Type: String

Required: No

ProviderAttributeValue

The value of the provider attribute to link to, for example, xxxxx_account.

Type: String

Required: No

ProviderName

The name of the provider, for example, Facebook, Google, or Login with Amazon.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RecoveryOptionType

A map containing a priority as a key, and recovery method name as a value.

Contents

Name

```
Specifies the recovery method for a user.

Type: String

Valid Values: verified_email | verified_phone_number | admin_only

Required: Yes

Priority

A positive integer specifying priority of a method with 1 being the highest priority.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 2.
```

See Also

Required: Yes

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ResourceServerScopeType

A resource server scope.

Contents

ScopeDescription

A description of the scope.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Required: Yes

ScopeName

The name of the scope.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x2E\x30-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+$

Required: Yes

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

ResourceServerType

A container for information about a resource server for a user pool.

Contents

Identifier

```
The identifier for the resource server.
```

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]+$

Required: No

Name

The name of the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=, .@-]+$

Required: No

Scopes

A list of scopes that are defined for the resource server.

Type: Array of ResourceServerScopeType (p. 399) objects

Array Members: Maximum number of 100 items.

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that hosts the resource server.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2

•	• AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RiskConfigurationType

The risk configuration type.

Contents

AccountTakeoverRiskConfiguration

The account takeover risk configuration object including the NotifyConfiguration object and Actions to take in the case of an account takeover.

Type: AccountTakeoverRiskConfigurationType (p. 349) object

Required: No

ClientId

The app client ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfiguration

The compromised credentials risk configuration object including the EventFilter and the EventAction

Type: CompromisedCredentialsRiskConfigurationType (p. 362) object

Required: No LastModifiedDate

The last modified date.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

${\bf Risk Exception Configuration}$

The configuration to override the risk decision.

Type: RiskExceptionConfigurationType (p. 404) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

RiskExceptionConfigurationType

The type of the configuration to override the risk decision.

Contents

BlockedIPRangeList

Overrides the risk decision to always block the pre-authentication requests. The IP range is in CIDR notation: a compact representation of an IP address and its associated routing prefix.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No **SkippedIPRangeList**

Risk detection is not performed on the IP addresses in the range list. The IP range is in CIDR notation.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 200 items.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SchemaAttributeType

Contains information about the schema attribute.

Contents

AttributeDataType

The attribute data type.

Type: String

Valid Values: String | Number | DateTime | Boolean

Required: No

DeveloperOnlyAttribute

Note

We recommend that you use WriteAttributes in the user pool client to control how attributes can be mutated for new use cases instead of using DeveloperOnlyAttribute.

Specifies whether the attribute type is developer only. This attribute can only be modified by an administrator. Users will not be able to modify this attribute using their access token. For example, <code>DeveloperOnlyAttribute</code> can be modified using AdminUpdateUserAttributes but cannot be updated using UpdateUserAttributes.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Mutable

Specifies whether the value of the attribute can be changed.

For any user pool attribute that's mapped to an identity provider attribute, you must set this parameter to true. Amazon Cognito updates mapped attributes when users sign in to your application through an identity provider. If an attribute is immutable, Amazon Cognito throws an error when it attempts to update the attribute. For more information, see Specifying Identity Provider Attribute Mappings for Your User Pool.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

Name

A schema attribute of the name type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 20.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]$ +

Required: No

NumberAttributeConstraints

Specifies the constraints for an attribute of the number type.

Type: NumberAttributeConstraintsType (p. 393) object

Required: No

Required

Specifies whether a user pool attribute is required. If the attribute is required and the user does not provide a value, registration or sign-in will fail.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

StringAttributeConstraints

Specifies the constraints for an attribute of the string type.

Type: StringAttributeConstraintsType (p. 412) object

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SmsConfigurationType

The SMS configuration type that includes the settings the Cognito User Pool needs to call for the Amazon SNS service to send an SMS message from your AWS account. The Cognito User Pool makes the request to the Amazon SNS Service by using an IAM role that you provide for your AWS account.

Contents

ExternalId

The external ID is a value that we recommend you use to add security to your IAM role which is used to call Amazon SNS to send SMS messages for your user pool. If you provide an ExternalId, the Cognito User Pool will include it when attempting to assume your IAM role, so that you can set your roles trust policy to require the ExternalID. If you use the Cognito Management Console to create a role for SMS MFA, Cognito will create a role with the required permissions and a trust policy that demonstrates use of the ExternalId.

For more information about the ExternalId of a role, see How to use an external ID when granting access to your AWS resources to a third party

Type: String

Required: No

SnsCallerArn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) of the Amazon Simple Notification Service (SNS) caller. This is the ARN of the IAM role in your AWS account which Cognito will use to send SMS messages. SMS messages are subject to a spending limit.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

Pattern: arn: [\w+=/,.@-]+: [\w+=/,.@-]+: ([\w+=/,.@-]*)?: [0-9]+: [\w+=/,.@-]+(: [\w+=/,.@-]+)?

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SmsMfaConfigType

The SMS text message multi-factor authentication (MFA) configuration type.

Contents

SmsAuthenticationMessage

The SMS authentication message that will be sent to users with the code they need to sign in. The message must contain the '{####}' placeholder, which will be replaced with the code. If the message is not included, and default message will be used.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *

Required: No **SmsConfiguration**

The SMS configuration.

Type: SmsConfigurationType (p. 407) object

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

SMSMfaSettingsType

The type used for enabling SMS MFA at the user level. Phone numbers don't need to be verified to be used for SMS MFA. If an MFA type is enabled for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you would like MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign in attempts, disable MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether SMS text message MFA is enabled. If an MFA type is enabled for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PreferredMfa

Specifies whether SMS is the preferred MFA method.

Type: Boolean Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Software Token Mfa Config Type

The type used for enabling software token MFA at the user pool level.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether software token MFA is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Software Token Mfa Settings Type

The type used for enabling software token MFA at the user level. If an MFA type is enabled for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted. If you would like MFA to be applied selectively based on the assessed risk level of sign in attempts, disable MFA for users and turn on Adaptive Authentication for the user pool.

Contents

Enabled

Specifies whether software token MFA is enabled. If an MFA type is enabled for a user, the user will be prompted for MFA during all sign in attempts, unless device tracking is turned on and the device has been trusted.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

PreferredMfa

Specifies whether software token MFA is the preferred MFA method.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

String Attribute Constraints Type

The constraints associated with a string attribute.

Contents

MaxLength

The maximum length.

Type: String

Required: No

MinLength

The minimum length.

Type: String

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

TokenValidityUnitsType

The data type for TokenValidityUnits that specifics the time measurements for token validity.

Contents

AccessToken

```
A time unit in "seconds", "minutes", "hours" or "days" for the value in AccessTokenValidity, defaults
   to hours.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days
   Required: No
IdToken
   A time unit in "seconds", "minutes", "hours" or "days" for the value in IdTokenValidity, defaults to
   hours.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days
   Required: No
RefreshToken
   A time unit in "seconds", "minutes", "hours" or "days" for the value in RefreshTokenValidity, defaults
   to days.
   Type: String
   Valid Values: seconds | minutes | hours | days
   Required: No
```

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UlCustomizationType

A container for the UI customization information for a user pool's built-in app UI.

Contents

Type: String

ClientId

```
The client ID for the client app.
    Type: String
    Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.
    Pattern: [\w+]+
    Required: No
CreationDate
    The creation date for the UI customization.
    Type: Timestamp
    Required: No
CSS
    The CSS values in the UI customization.
    Type: String
    Required: No
CSSVersion
    The CSS version number.
    Type: String
    Required: No
ImageUrl
    The logo image for the UI customization.
    Type: String
    Required: No
LastModifiedDate
    The last-modified date for the UI customization.
    Type: Timestamp
    Required: No
UserPoolId
    The user pool ID for the user pool.
```

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserContextDataType

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Contents

EncodedData

Contextual data such as the user's device fingerprint, IP address, or location used for evaluating the risk of an unexpected event by Amazon Cognito advanced security.

Type: String Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserImportJobType

The user import job type.

Contents

CloudWatchLogsRoleArn

The role ARN for the Amazon CloudWatch Logging role for the user import job. For more information, see "Creating the CloudWatch Logs IAM Role" in the Amazon Cognito Developer Guide.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=/, .@-]+)?
```

Required: No

CompletionDate

The date when the user import job was completed.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

CompletionMessage

The message returned when the user import job is completed.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w]+

Required: No

CreationDate

The date the user import job was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

FailedUsers

The number of users that could not be imported.

Type: Long

Required: No

ImportedUsers

The number of users that were successfully imported.

Type: Long

Required: No

JobId

The job ID for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: import-[0-9a-zA-Z-]+

Required: No

JobName

The job name for the user import job.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=, .@-]+$

Required: No

PreSignedUrl

The pre-signed URL to be used to upload the .csv file.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

SkippedUsers

The number of users that were skipped.

Type: Long

Required: No

StartDate

The date when the user import job was started.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Status

The status of the user import job. One of the following:

- Created The job was created but not started.
- Pending A transition state. You have started the job, but it has not begun importing users yet.
- InProgress The job has started, and users are being imported.
- Stopping You have stopped the job, but the job has not stopped importing users yet.
- Stopped You have stopped the job, and the job has stopped importing users.
- Succeeded The job has completed successfully.
- Failed The job has stopped due to an error.
- Expired You created a job, but did not start the job within 24-48 hours. All data associated with the job was deleted, and the job cannot be started.

Type: String

Valid Values: Created | Pending | InProgress | Stopping | Expired | Stopped |

Failed | Succeeded

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool that the users are being imported into.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UsernameConfigurationType

The username configuration type.

Contents

CaseSensitive

Specifies whether username case sensitivity will be applied for all users in the user pool through Cognito APIs.

Valid values include:

- **True**: Enables case sensitivity for all username input. When this option is set to **True**, users must sign in using the exact capitalization of their given username. For example, "UserName". This is the default value.
- False: Enables case insensitivity for all username input. For example, when this option is set to False, users will be able to sign in using either "username" or "Username". This option also enables both preferred_username and email alias to be case insensitive, in addition to the username attribute.

Type: Boolean Required: Yes

See Also

- · AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolAddOnsType

The user pool add-ons type.

Contents

AdvancedSecurityMode

The advanced security mode.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | AUDIT | ENFORCED

Required: Yes

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolClientDescription

The description of the user pool client.

Contents

ClientId

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

ClientName

The client name from the user pool client description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=, .@-]+

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool where you want to describe the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolClientType

Contains information about a user pool client.

Contents

AccessTokenValidity

The time limit, specified by tokenValidityUnits, defaulting to hours, after which the access token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlows

The allowed OAuth flows.

Set to code to initiate a code grant flow, which provides an authorization code as the response. This code can be exchanged for access tokens with the token endpoint.

Set to implicit to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) directly.

Set to client_credentials to specify that the client should get the access token (and, optionally, ID token, based on scopes) from the token endpoint using a combination of client and client_secret.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 3 items.

Valid Values: code | implicit | client_credentials

Required: No

AllowedOAuthFlowsUserPoolClient

Set to true if the client is allowed to follow the OAuth protocol when interacting with Cognito user pools.

Type: Boolean Required: No

AllowedOAuthScopes

The allowed OAuth scopes. Possible values provided by OAuth are: phone, email, openid, and profile. Possible values provided by AWS are: aws.cognito.signin.user.admin. Custom scopes created in Resource Servers are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Maximum number of 50 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 256.

Pattern: $[\x21\x23-\x5B\x5D-\x7E]$ +

Required: No

AnalyticsConfiguration

The Amazon Pinpoint analytics configuration for the user pool client.

Note

Cognito User Pools only supports sending events to Amazon Pinpoint projects in the US East (N. Virginia) us-east-1 Region, regardless of the region in which the user pool resides.

Type: AnalyticsConfigurationType (p. 351) object

Required: No

CallbackURLs

A list of allowed redirect (callback) URLs for the identity providers.

A redirect URI must:

- · Be an absolute URI.
- Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p\{L\}\p\{M\}\p\{S\}\p\{N\}\p\{P\}]+$

Required: No

ClientId

The ID of the client associated with the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w+]+

Required: No

ClientName

The client name from the user pool request of the client type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\w\s+=, .@-]+$

Required: No

ClientSecret

The client secret from the user pool request of the client type.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 64.

Pattern: [\w+]+ Required: No

CreationDate

The date the user pool client was created.

Type: Timestamp Required: No

DefaultRedirectURI

The default redirect URI. Must be in the CallbackURLs list.

A redirect URI must:

- · Be an absolute URI.
- · Be registered with the authorization server.
- Not include a fragment component.

See OAuth 2.0 - Redirection Endpoint.

Amazon Cognito requires HTTPS over HTTP except for http://localhost for testing purposes only.

App callback URLs such as myapp://example are also supported.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

EnableTokenRevocation

Indicates whether token revocation is enabled for the user pool client. When you create a new user pool client, token revocation is enabled by default. For more information about revoking tokens, see RevokeToken.

Type: Boolean Required: No

ExplicitAuthFlows

The authentication flows that are supported by the user pool clients. Flow names without the ALLOW_ prefix are deprecated in favor of new names with the ALLOW_ prefix. Note that values with ALLOW_ prefix cannot be used along with values without ALLOW_ prefix.

Valid values include:

- ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable admin based user password authentication flow ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH. This setting replaces the ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH setting. With this authentication flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP (Secure Remote Password protocol) protocol to verify passwords.
- ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH: Enable Lambda trigger based authentication.
- ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH: Enable user password-based authentication. In this flow, Cognito receives the password in the request instead of using the SRP protocol to verify passwords.

- ALLOW USER SRP AUTH: Enable SRP based authentication.
- ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH: Enable authflow to refresh tokens.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: ADMIN_NO_SRP_AUTH | CUSTOM_AUTH_FLOW_ONLY | USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_ADMIN_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_CUSTOM_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_PASSWORD_AUTH | ALLOW_USER_SRP_AUTH | ALLOW_REFRESH_TOKEN_AUTH

Required: No

IdTokenValidity

The time limit, specified by tokenValidityUnits, defaulting to hours, after which the refresh token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 1. Maximum value of 86400.

Required: No LastModifiedDate

The date the user pool client was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

LogoutURLs

A list of allowed logout URLs for the identity providers.

Type: Array of strings

Array Members: Minimum number of 0 items. Maximum number of 100 items.

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 1024.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

PreventUserExistenceErrors

Use this setting to choose which errors and responses are returned by Cognito APIs during authentication, account confirmation, and password recovery when the user does not exist in the user pool. When set to ENABLED and the user does not exist, authentication returns an error indicating either the username or password was incorrect, and account confirmation and password recovery return a response indicating a code was sent to a simulated destination. When set to LEGACY, those APIs will return a UserNotFoundException exception if the user does not exist in the user pool.

Valid values include:

- ENABLED This prevents user existence-related errors.
- LEGACY This represents the old behavior of Cognito where user existence related errors are not prevented.

This setting affects the behavior of following APIs:

- AdminInitiateAuth (p. 39)
- AdminRespondToAuthChallenge (p. 65)

- InitiateAuth (p. 216)
- RespondToAuthChallenge (p. 258)
- ForgotPassword (p. 183)
- ConfirmForgotPassword (p. 101)
- ConfirmSignUp (p. 106)
- ResendConfirmationCode (p. 253)

Note

After February 15th 2020, the value of PreventUserExistenceErrors will default to ENABLED for newly created user pool clients if no value is provided.

Type: String

Valid Values: LEGACY | ENABLED

Required: No ReadAttributes

The Read-only attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No RefreshTokenValidity

The time limit, in days, after which the refresh token is no longer valid and cannot be used.

Type: Integer

Valid Range: Minimum value of 0. Maximum value of 315360000.

Required: No

SupportedIdentityProviders

A list of provider names for the identity providers that are supported on this client.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 32.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No **TokenValidityUnits**

The time units used to specify the token validity times of their respective token.

Type: TokenValidityUnitsType (p. 413) object

Required: No

UserPoolId

The user pool ID for the user pool client.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No WriteAttributes

The writeable attributes.

Type: Array of strings

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 2048.

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolDescriptionType

A user pool description.

Contents

CreationDate

```
The date the user pool description was created.
```

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Id

The ID in a user pool description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The AWS Lambda configuration information in a user pool description.

Type: LambdaConfigType (p. 384) object

Required: No LastModifiedDate

The date the user pool description was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Name

The name in a user pool description.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

Status

The user pool status in a user pool description.

Type: String

Valid Values: Enabled | Disabled

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolPolicyType

The policy associated with a user pool.

Contents

PasswordPolicy

The password policy.

Type: PasswordPolicyType (p. 394) object

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserPoolType

A container for information about the user pool.

Contents

AccountRecoverySetting

Use this setting to define which verified available method a user can use to recover their password when they call ForgotPassword. It allows you to define a preferred method when a user has more than one method available. With this setting, SMS does not qualify for a valid password recovery mechanism if the user also has SMS MFA enabled. In the absence of this setting, Cognito uses the legacy behavior to determine the recovery method where SMS is preferred over email.

Type: AccountRecoverySettingType (p. 346) object

Required: No

AdminCreateUserConfig

The configuration for AdminCreateUser requests.

Type: AdminCreateUserConfigType (p. 350) object

Required: No

AliasAttributes

Specifies the attributes that are aliased in a user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email | preferred_username

Required: No

Arn

The Amazon Resource Name (ARN) for the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 20. Maximum length of 2048.

```
Pattern: arn: [\w+=/, .@-]+: [\w+=
```

Required: No

AutoVerifiedAttributes

Specifies the attributes that are auto-verified in a user pool.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

CreationDate

The date the user pool was created.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

CustomDomain

A custom domain name that you provide to Amazon Cognito. This parameter applies only if you use a custom domain to host the sign-up and sign-in pages for your application. For example: auth.example.com.

For more information about adding a custom domain to your user pool, see Using Your Own Domain for the Hosted UI.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])?$ \$

Required: No

DeviceConfiguration

The device configuration.

Type: DeviceConfigurationType (p. 367) object

Required: No

Domain

Holds the domain prefix if the user pool has a domain associated with it.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 63.

Pattern: $^[a-z0-9](?:[a-z0-9])^{0,61}[a-z0-9])$

Required: No **EmailConfiguration**

The email configuration.

Type: EmailConfigurationType (p. 372) object

Required: No

EmailConfigurationFailure

The reason why the email configuration cannot send the messages to your users.

Type: String

Required: No

EmailVerificationMessage

The contents of the email verification message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{####} [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*$

Required: No

EmailVerificationSubject

The subject of the email verification message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+$

Required: No

EstimatedNumberOfUsers

A number estimating the size of the user pool.

Type: Integer Required: No

Id

The ID of the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 55.

Pattern: $[\w-]+_[0-9a-zA-Z]+$

Required: No

LambdaConfig

The AWS Lambda triggers associated with the user pool.

Type: LambdaConfigType (p. 384) object

Required: No

LastModifiedDate

The date the user pool was last modified.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

MfaConfiguration

Can be one of the following values:

- OFF MFA tokens are not required and cannot be specified during user registration.
- ON MFA tokens are required for all user registrations. You can only specify required when you are initially creating a user pool.
- $\bullet\,$ OPTIONAL Users have the option when registering to create an MFA token.

Type: String

Valid Values: OFF | ON | OPTIONAL

Required: No

Name

The name of the user pool.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: [\w\s+=,.@-]+

Required: No

Policies

The policies associated with the user pool.

Type: UserPoolPolicyType (p. 431) object

Required: No SchemaAttributes

A container with the schema attributes of a user pool.

Type: Array of SchemaAttributeType (p. 405) objects

Array Members: Minimum number of 1 item. Maximum number of 50 items.

Required: No

SmsAuthenticationMessage

The contents of the SMS authentication message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: .*\{###\}.*

Required: No **SmsConfiguration**

The SMS configuration.

Type: SmsConfigurationType (p. 407) object

Required: No

SmsConfigurationFailure

The reason why the SMS configuration cannot send the messages to your users.

This message might include comma-separated values to describe why your SMS configuration can't send messages to user pool end users.

- InvalidSmsRoleAccessPolicyException The IAM role which Cognito uses to send SMS messages is not properly configured. For more information, see SmsConfigurationType.
- SNSSandbox The AWS account is in SNS Sandbox and messages won't reach unverified end
 users. This parameter won't get populated with SNSSandbox if the IAM user creating the user pool
 doesn't have SNS permissions. To learn how to move your AWS account out of the sandbox, see
 Moving out of the SMS sandbox.

Type: String

Required: No

SmsVerificationMessage

The contents of the SMS verification message.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *

Required: No

Status

The status of a user pool.

Type: String

Valid Values: Enabled | Disabled

Required: No

UsernameAttributes

Specifies whether email addresses or phone numbers can be specified as usernames when a user signs up.

Type: Array of strings

Valid Values: phone_number | email

Required: No

UsernameConfiguration

You can choose to enable case sensitivity on the username input for the selected sign-in option. For example, when this is set to False, users will be able to sign in using either "username" or "Username". This configuration is immutable once it has been set. For more information, see UsernameConfigurationType.

Type: UsernameConfigurationType (p. 420) object

Required: No UserPoolAddOns

The user pool add-ons.

Type: UserPoolAddOnsType (p. 421) object

Required: No

UserPoolTags

The tags that are assigned to the user pool. A tag is a label that you can apply to user pools to categorize and manage them in different ways, such as by purpose, owner, environment, or other criteria.

Type: String to string map

Key Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Value Length Constraints: Minimum length of 0. Maximum length of 256.

Required: No

VerificationMessageTemplate

The template for verification messages.

Type: VerificationMessageTemplateType (p. 440) object

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

UserType

The user type.

Contents

Attributes

A container with information about the user type attributes.

Type: Array of AttributeType (p. 354) objects

Required: No

Enabled

Specifies whether the user is enabled.

Type: Boolean

Required: No

MFAOptions

The MFA options for the user.

Type: Array of MFAOptionType (p. 388) objects

Required: No

UserCreateDate

The creation date of the user.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

UserLastModifiedDate

The last modified date of the user.

Type: Timestamp

Required: No

Username

The user name of the user you wish to describe.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 128.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}]+$

Required: No

UserStatus

The user status. Can be one of the following:

- UNCONFIRMED User has been created but not confirmed.
- CONFIRMED User has been confirmed.

- · ARCHIVED User is no longer active.
- COMPROMISED User is disabled due to a potential security threat.
- UNKNOWN User status is not known.
- RESET_REQUIRED User is confirmed, but the user must request a code and reset his or her password before he or she can sign in.
- FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD The user is confirmed and the user can sign in using a temporary password, but on first sign-in, the user must change his or her password to a new value before doing anything else.

Type: String

Valid Values: UNCONFIRMED | CONFIRMED | ARCHIVED | COMPROMISED | UNKNOWN | RESET_REQUIRED | FORCE_CHANGE_PASSWORD

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- · AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

VerificationMessageTemplateType

The template for verification messages.

Contents

DefaultEmailOption

The default email option.

Type: String

Valid Values: CONFIRM_WITH_LINK | CONFIRM_WITH_CODE

Required: No EmailMessage

The email message template. EmailMessage is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*{####} [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*$

Required: No EmailMessageByLink

The email message template for sending a confirmation link to the user. EmailMessageByLink is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 20000.

Pattern: [\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*\{##[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*## \\[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s*]*

Required: No

EmailSubject

The subject line for the email message template. EmailSubject is allowed only if EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]$ +

Required: No EmailSubjectByLink

The subject line for the email message template for sending a confirmation link to the user. EmailSubjectByLink is allowed only EmailSendingAccount is DEVELOPER.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 1. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: $[\p{L}\p{M}\p{S}\p{N}\p{P}\s]+$

Required: No

SmsMessage

The SMS message template.

Type: String

Length Constraints: Minimum length of 6. Maximum length of 140.

Pattern: . * \ { #### \ } . *

Required: No

See Also

- AWS SDK for C++
- AWS SDK for Go
- AWS SDK for Java V2
- AWS SDK for Ruby V3

Common Parameters

The following list contains the parameters that all actions use for signing Signature Version 4 requests with a query string. Any action-specific parameters are listed in the topic for that action. For more information about Signature Version 4, see Signature Version 4 Signing Process in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Action

The action to be performed.

Type: string

Required: Yes

Version

The API version that the request is written for, expressed in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

Type: string

Required: Yes

X-Amz-Algorithm

The hash algorithm that you used to create the request signature.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Valid Values: AWS4-HMAC-SHA256

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Credential

The credential scope value, which is a string that includes your access key, the date, the region you are targeting, the service you are requesting, and a termination string ("aws4_request"). The value is expressed in the following format: access_key/YYYYMMDD/region/service/aws4_request.

For more information, see Task 2: Create a String to Sign for Signature Version 4 in the Amazon Web Services General Reference.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Date

The date that is used to create the signature. The format must be ISO 8601 basic format (YYYYMMDD'T'HHMMSS'Z'). For example, the following date time is a valid X-Amz-Date value: 20120325T120000Z.

Condition: X-Amz-Date is optional for all requests; it can be used to override the date used for signing requests. If the Date header is specified in the ISO 8601 basic format, X-Amz-Date is

not required. When X-Amz-Date is used, it always overrides the value of the Date header. For more information, see Handling Dates in Signature Version 4 in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Security-Token

The temporary security token that was obtained through a call to AWS Security Token Service (AWS STS). For a list of services that support temporary security credentials from AWS Security Token Service, go to AWS Services That Work with IAM in the IAM User Guide.

Condition: If you're using temporary security credentials from the AWS Security Token Service, you must include the security token.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-Signature

Specifies the hex-encoded signature that was calculated from the string to sign and the derived signing key.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

X-Amz-SignedHeaders

Specifies all the HTTP headers that were included as part of the canonical request. For more information about specifying signed headers, see Task 1: Create a Canonical Request For Signature Version 4 in the *Amazon Web Services General Reference*.

Condition: Specify this parameter when you include authentication information in a query string instead of in the HTTP authorization header.

Type: string

Required: Conditional

Common Errors

This section lists the errors common to the API actions of all AWS services. For errors specific to an API action for this service, see the topic for that API action.

AccessDeniedException

You do not have sufficient access to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

IncompleteSignature

The request signature does not conform to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InternalFailure

The request processing has failed because of an unknown error, exception or failure.

HTTP Status Code: 500

InvalidAction

The action or operation requested is invalid. Verify that the action is typed correctly.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidClientTokenId

The X.509 certificate or AWS access key ID provided does not exist in our records.

HTTP Status Code: 403

InvalidParameterCombination

Parameters that must not be used together were used together.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidParameterValue

An invalid or out-of-range value was supplied for the input parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

InvalidQueryParameter

The AWS query string is malformed or does not adhere to AWS standards.

HTTP Status Code: 400

MalformedQueryString

The query string contains a syntax error.

HTTP Status Code: 404

MissingAction

The request is missing an action or a required parameter.

HTTP Status Code: 400

${\bf Missing Authentication Token}$

The request must contain either a valid (registered) AWS access key ID or X.509 certificate.

HTTP Status Code: 403

MissingParameter

A required parameter for the specified action is not supplied.

HTTP Status Code: 400

NotAuthorized

You do not have permission to perform this action.

HTTP Status Code: 400

OptInRequired

The AWS access key ID needs a subscription for the service.

HTTP Status Code: 403

RequestExpired

The request reached the service more than 15 minutes after the date stamp on the request or more than 15 minutes after the request expiration date (such as for pre-signed URLs), or the date stamp on the request is more than 15 minutes in the future.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ServiceUnavailable

The request has failed due to a temporary failure of the server.

HTTP Status Code: 503

ThrottlingException

The request was denied due to request throttling.

HTTP Status Code: 400

ValidationError

The input fails to satisfy the constraints specified by an AWS service.

HTTP Status Code: 400